

UCSF

UC San Francisco Electronic Theses and Dissertations

Title

Sister chromatid separation in budding yeast

Permalink

<https://escholarship.org/uc/item/2ng2r9j5>

Author

Bhalla, Needhi,

Publication Date

2002

Peer reviewed|Thesis/dissertation

Sister Chromatid Separation in Budding Yeast

by

Needhi Bhalla

DISSERTATION

Submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

in

biochemistry

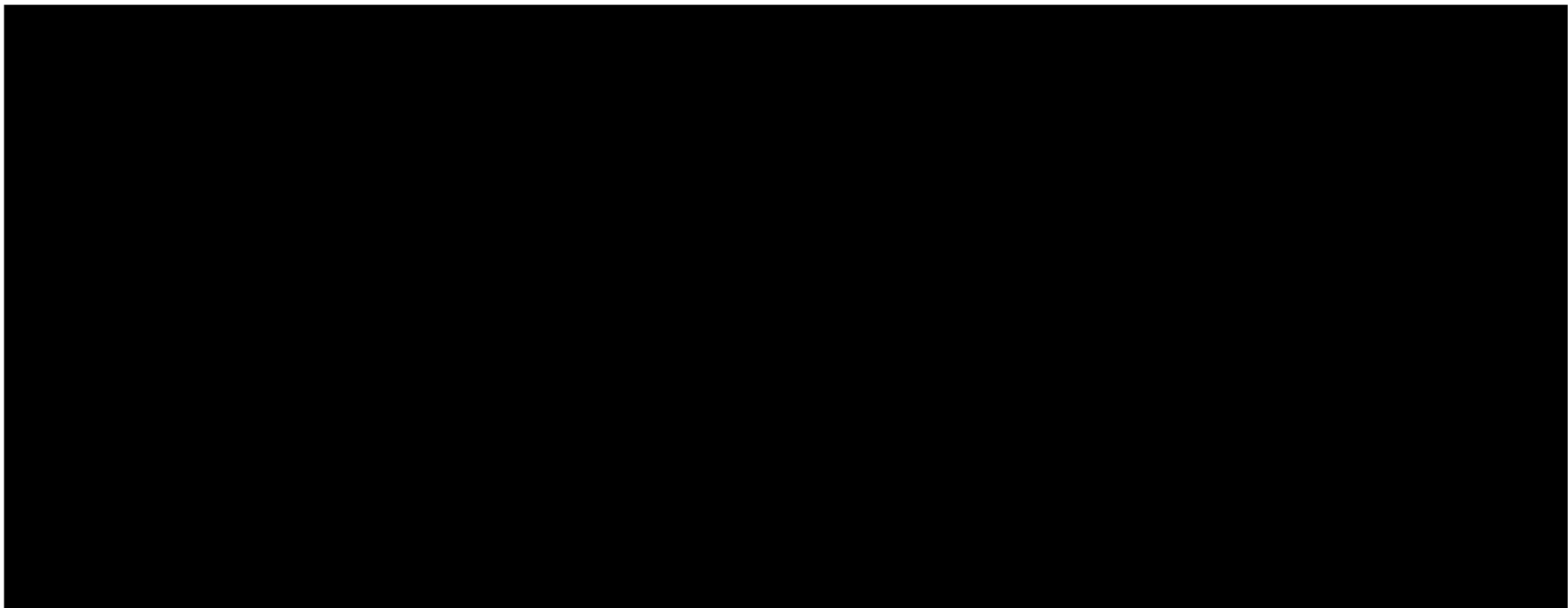
in the

GRADUATE DIVISION

of the

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SAN FRANCISCO

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, SAN FRANCISCO



*This work is dedicated to my family: my parents, Susheel and Asha Bhalla and my sister,
Naina Bhalla. Everything that I am and all that I have accomplished is a testament to
their love and support.*

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

First and foremost, I need to give great thanks to my family: my parents, Asha and Susheel Bhalla and my sister, Dr. Naina Bhalla. They have been amazing role models as well as an incomparable support system. They provide outstanding examples of what individuals can accomplish through education, hard work and a deep belief in family. I can only hope that who I have become and what I have accomplished makes them proud.

Andrew Murray is an incredible scientist whose approach to science is marked by intellectual enthusiasm and creativity. Through the twists and turns of my thesis research, his guidance and support proved invaluable. I consider myself lucky to have been trained to do and think science by him and the incomparable people he draws to his lab.

Cori Bargmann and Joachim Li were members of my thesis committee and a great help to me as I navigated my way through graduate school. Their advice, both scientific and personal, was welcome, insightful and practical.

During my years in the Murray Lab, I was blessed to be in the company of so many intelligent and fun people who made coming to lab a joyful and intellectually stimulating environment. I will miss all of them. I am a better scientist for my discussions with Sue Biggins and Hironori Funabiki; in many ways, I feel as though I was lucky enough to be under the tutelage of three PIs: Andrew, Sue and Hiro. I joined the Murray Lab with Marion Shonn and could not have wished for a better peninsula-mate or adversary in the eternal battle between the Tiger and the Shark. I must also credit

her with my new-found devotion to hick rock. Alex Szidon and his wife Debra were fantastic friends. We shared a love for good food (although Alex always found a way to ruin it) and good music. Nathan Edwards was my partner in hip hop and I thoroughly enjoyed the many discussions regarding television, politics and general gossip that we often found ourselves embroiled in. His wife, Somchay, was a welcome addition to our poker games. Russell Dorer was my first peninsula-mate at Harvard and gallantly suffered my sarcasm and attempts to woo him over to the dark side of pop-culture. Nick Ingolia was my most recent peninsula-mate and bore the brunt of my blather. I delighted in stealing from Jun-Yi Leu's secret cache of everything. Christina Cuomo and I shared a memorable roadtrip from San Francisco to Snowmass that for some reason, never got repeated. Sandra Arcienegas cheerfully accepted my humorous ribbing about her non-existent lunches (when all I really wanted to do was get her mad enough to say "I am smoking!"). I made a habit of rooming with members of the lab. My stint as roommates with Dana Smith while the lab was at UCSF resulted in an enduring friendship that I take great delight in. Dawn Thompson and Bodo Stern were my roommates in Boston and made the move to Boston an entertaining adventure often lubricated by gin gimlets and red wine. I must also sincerely thank all those people through the years that made sure our glassware was clean and media plates available: Cathy Mistrot, Al DeGuzman, Shirley Murphy and Christy Lynch.

My time in graduate school was a rewarding and difficult experience. Being able to count on and spend time with close friends allowed me to maintain some semblance of equilibrium. Although great distance separated me from my close friends, Amy Hamill and Melanie Estrellado, their support was tangible and fundamental. Angela Newhoff,

Chris Smith, Meghan Sharpe, Jon Tupy and Kris McGinn were the ideal companions for cocktails, burgers and conversation. With their company, I managed to make San Francisco a city I felt comfortable and at home in.

San Francisco
California
1998

ABSTRACT

Cell survival depends on the accurate transmission of a cell's genetic material to its daughters. Coordinating chromosome behavior with the cell cycle machinery ensures that the products of cell division are two viable and genetically identical progeny. Chromosomes replicate to produce two sister chromatids that are held together by topological and protein-mediated linkages. At anaphase, the protein and topological connections between sisters are quickly resolved to allow the separation and segregation of sister chromatids away from each other to opposite poles of the mitotic spindle.

We undertook two genetic screens to identify proteins required for sister chromatid cohesion and separation. We visually screened a temperature sensitive collection of mutants that contained a GFP marked chromosome for defects in sister chromatid cohesion in metaphase (precocious dissociation of sisters, *pds*) and sister chromatid separation at anaphase (loss of cohesion, *loc*). We identified fifteen *PDS* complementation groups and nine *LOC* complementation groups.

The budding yeast *YCS4* gene encodes a conserved regulatory subunit of the condensin complex. We isolated an allele of this gene in the *LOC* screen. The phenotype of the *ycs4-1* mutant is similar to topoisomerase II mutants and distinct from the *esp1-1* mutant: the topological resolution of sister chromatids is compromised in *ycs4-1* despite normal removal of cohesins from mitotic chromosomes. However, the *ycs4-1* mutant exhibits additional defects in chromosome behavior aside from those observed during sister chromatid separation; inter-repeat recombination in the rDNA array is elevated and transcriptional silencing is defective at the permissive temperature. Taken together, our

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter One: Introduction	1
Chapter Two: Genes Involved in Sister Chromatid Cohesion in the Budding Yeast <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	22
Chapter Three: Genes Involved in Sister Chromatid Separation and Segregation in the Budding Yeast <i>Saccharomyces cerevisiae</i>	52
Chapter Four: Mutation of <i>YCS4</i> , a Budding Yeast Condensin Subunit, Affects Mitotic and Non-mitotic Chromosome Behavior	102
Chapter Five: Discussion	162
Appendix A: Re-screening for <i>loc</i> Mutants	171
Appendix B: An Attempt to Establishing Cohesion after Replication	182
Appendix C: The Binding of Tetramerizing Lac Repressor at the Centromere of Chromosome IV Activates the Spindle Assembly Checkpoint	209

LIST OF TABLES

Table 2-1: Yeast strains used in this study (Chapter 2)	44
Table 2-2: <i>pds</i> mutants	51
Table 3-1: Yeast strains used in this study (Chapter 3)	85
Table 3-2: <i>loc</i> mutants	89
Table 4-1: Yeast strains used in this study (Chapter 4)	140
Table 4-2: Mitotic frequency of marker loss	143
Table A-1: Yeast strains used in study (Appendix A)	180
Table A-2: new <i>loc</i> mutants	181
Table B-1: Yeast strains used in this study (Appendix B)	200
Table C-1: Yeast strains used in this study (Appendix C)	220

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3-1: Examples of <i>loc</i> mutant sister chromatid phenotypes	90
Figure 3-2: DNA content of <i>loc</i> mutant strains	92
Figure 3-3: Analysis of sister separation in <i>loc</i> mutants	95
Figure 3-4: Analysis of spindle length and morphology in <i>prp16-186</i> and <i>prp19-153</i> mutant strains arrested at metaphase	98
Figure 3-5: Intronless tubulin alleviates the spindle defect in the <i>prp</i> mutants	100
Figure 4-1: <i>YCS4</i> is required for sister chromatid separation	144
Figure 4-2: Cohesin binding and displacement is normal in <i>ycs4-1</i>	147
Figure 4-3: DNA topoisomerases I and II are absent from chromosomes in <i>ycs4-1</i>	150
Figure 4-4: Ycs4p is a nuclear protein throughout the cell cycle and becomes enriched at the nucleolus at anaphase	153
Figure 4-5: <i>YCS4</i> is required for rDNA structure, stability and segregation	156

Figure 4-6: *ycs4-1* is defective in silencing at the silent mating type loci but not at the telomeres159

Figure B-1: Maintaining sister chromatid linkage with the tetramerizing GFP-LacI bound to a chromosomal locus does not allow sister chromatid cohesion to be established in G2/ metaphase202

Figure B-2: Increasing the number of chromosomal loci that bind GFP-LacI(tet+) does not allow cohesion to be established in G2/ metaphase204

Figure B-3: LacO arrays that bind GFP-LacI(tet+) at the centromere of Chromosome XV do not allow the establishment of cohesion in G2/ metaphase207

Figure C-1: Cells with GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a Lac operator array integrated at the centromere of Chromosome IV delay the cell cycle221

Figure C-2: Cells with GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a Lac operator array integrated at centromere IV activate the spindle assembly checkpoint223

Figure C-3: Cells with GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a Lac operator array integrated at the centromere of Chromosome XV do not activate the spindle assembly checkpoint225

CHAPTER ONE

Introduction

A successful mitotic cell cycle produces two genetically identical, viable daughter cells from the division of a mother cell. To ensure this, cells must faithfully replicate and transmit their chromosomes. Errors in chromosome segregation can result in genetic instability and the loss of tumor suppressor genes, hallmarks of tumor progression. One round of replication produces duplicate sister chromatids that are held together by topological and protein-mediated linkages. At the onset of mitosis, the chromatids condense into discrete bodies, converting the chromatids into physically strong, rod-shaped structures short enough to segregate away from each other. The condensed sister chromatids then attach to the mitotic spindle via a *cis*-acting DNA sequence, the centromere, and the proteins that assemble upon it, the combination of which is termed the kinetochore. During anaphase, the linkages between sisters are readily dissolved so that the sister chromatids can separate and segregate to opposite poles of the spindle. The anaphase spindle in yeast is 10 μm long, implying that the longest chromosome arm (1Mb) must be compacted at least 60 fold relative to the length it would occupy as naked DNA to allow full segregation of chromosome arms. Furthermore, this chromosome cycle must be coordinated with the cell cycle machinery so that cell division can be temporarily suspended in response to defects in some of these processes.

SISTER CHROMATID SEPARATION AND THE CELL CYCLE

The entry into mitosis is dependent on the activation of MPF, the maturation-, or mitosis-, promoting factor, originally identified in embryonic cell extracts and later shown to be the cyclin dependent kinase (CDK) complexed with its cyclin partner

(reviewed in (Morgan 1995). The exit from mitosis requires the inactivation of this complex, which is rapidly and irreversibly accomplished by the degradation of the cyclin B subunit (Murray, Solomon et al. 1989). The destruction of cyclin B is mediated by the cyclosome/ anaphase promoting complex (APC), a highly specific ubiquitin ligase that recognizes a short sequence in the substrate protein, termed the destruction box (Glotzer, Murray et al. 1991), and polyubiquitinates the protein, thus targeting it for proteolysis by the 26S proteasome (King, Peters et al. 1995; Sudakin, Ganoth et al. 1995). Initially, it was believed that cyclin B destruction, and thus MPF inactivation, provided the impetus for anaphase sister chromatid separation (Murray and Kirschner 1989; Shamu and Murray 1992). Additional investigation contradicted this hypothesis. Sister chromatid separation actually occurs independent of cyclin B degradation in both *Xenopus laevis* egg extracts (Holloway, Glotzer et al. 1993) and budding yeast (Surana, Amon et al. 1993; Straight, Belmont et al. 1996). Yet, APC activity is still fundamental to promoting sister separation. Sister chromatid separation will occur in the presence of high cyclin levels and active MPF in both *in vitro* extracts (Holloway, Glotzer et al. 1993) and yeast (Surana, Amon et al. 1993), but only if APC activity is not compromised. This point was elegantly illustrated when the addition of competitive inhibitors of proteolysis to *in vitro* egg extracts resulted in delays in sister chromatid separation (Holloway, Glotzer et al. 1993). These observations suggest the existence of at least one additional factor whose ubiquitin-mediated proteolysis is required for the separation of sister chromatids at anaphase.

The identity of this factor was revealed with the discovery of the anaphase inhibitor Pds1p (Yamamoto, Guacci et al. 1996; Yamamoto, Guacci et al. 1996), also

known as securin. Earlier studies in fission yeast had identified two essential genes, *CUT1* and *CUT2*, whose functions were required for sister chromatid separation (Funabiki, Kumada et al. 1996). The analysis of the Cut1 and Cut2 proteins offered the paradigm of an anaphase inhibitor, Cut2, whose destruction is required to release a sister separating activity, Cut1 (Funabiki, Yamano et al. 1996). Although *PDS1* shares no homology with *CUT2* and is essential only at 37°, the similarities are difficult to deny. Indeed, the initial incompatibility of the *pds1Δ* phenotypes at the non-permissive temperature makes sense in light of this model. The precocious dissociation of sister chromatids if cells are kept in metaphase for a long period of time is explained by the ultimate activation of the sister separating activity despite the absence of Pds1p (Yamamoto, Guacci et al. 1996). The defect in sister separation observed during a continuous cell cycle is the result of a delay in activation of the sister separating activity (Ciosk, Zachariae et al. 1998). This confusing paradox was hinted at by discovery that the *cut2Δ* and mutations in *CUT2* that prevent its destruction both exhibit an inability to separate sister chromatids (Funabiki, Yamano et al. 1996).

THE LINKAGE BETWEEN SISTER CHROMATIDS

Catenation

The topological linkage between sister chromatids is formed during DNA replication, most likely as a consequence of the collisions between replication forks that terminate DNA synthesis (Sundin and Varshavsky 1980; Sundin and Varshavsky 1981). It was hypothesized that the catenation of the newly replicated chromatid with the

template chromatid might provide the basis for sister chromatid cohesion (Murray and Szostak 1985). At anaphase, DNA topoisomerase II enzyme would resolve this intertwining so sisters can fully separate from each other. Indeed, observing chromosome dynamics in the absence of topoisomerase II supported this hypothesis; the inability to fully decatenate sister chromatids resulted in chromosome segregation defects, such as non-disjunction and chromosome breakage (DiNardo, Voelkel et al. 1984; Holm, Goto et al. 1985; Uemura, Ohkura et al. 1987; Shamu and Murray 1992). However, the importance of catenation in holding sister chromatids together may have been overestimated; minichromosomes introduced into budding yeast are not catenated after DNA replication nor at metaphase, even though they segregate with high efficiency at anaphase (Koshland and Hartwell 1987). These data suggest that catenation is neither necessary nor sufficient for accurate segregation. Recent technology allowing the visualization of the chromosomes and minichromosomes (Straight, Belmont et al. 1996) has brought the conclusions of this study into question. Minichromosomes, although accurately segregated, may not be true representatives of linear chromosome dynamics. Visual analysis reveals that minichromosomes separate prematurely in the presence of spindle forces (Tanaka, Cosma et al. 1999).

Protein Linkage: Cohesins

The cohesin complex is the protein linkage between sister chromatids (Guacci, Koshland et al. 1997; Michaelis, Ciosk et al. 1997) (for review see (Biggins, Severin et al. 1999; Nasmyth, Peters et al. 2000). It consists of two coiled-coil ATPases, Smc1p and Smc3p, and the regulatory subunits, Mcd1p/ Scc1p and Scc3p (Guacci, Koshland et al.

1997; Michaelis, Ciosk et al. 1997; Losada, Hirano et al. 1998; Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999; Tomonaga, Nagao et al. 2000). Mutations in any of these subunits result in defects in the establishment and maintenance of sister chromatid cohesion and inviability due to the massive chromosome missegregation that follows (Guacci, Koshland et al. 1997; Michaelis, Ciosk et al. 1997; Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999; Tomonaga, Nagao et al. 2000). The complex associates with chromosomes along the arms and is heavily concentrated at the centromeres (Blat and Kleckner 1999; Megee and Koshland 1999; Tanaka, Cosma et al. 1999), perhaps even directing association along chromosomes from its initial deposition at the centromeres (Megee, Mistrot et al. 1999). Indeed, centromere function and sister chromatid cohesion appear to be intimately involved as cohesin loading at centromeres requires functional kinetochore activity (Megee and Koshland 1999; Tanaka, Cosma et al. 1999) and the presence of cohesion at the centromeres ensures that kinetochores attach to the spindle microtubules correctly (Tanaka, Cosma et al. 1999).

In vitro biochemical analysis of cohesin activity indicates that it induces the formation of large protein-DNA aggregates and stimulates the formation of inter-molecular interactions between DNA species (Losada and Hirano 2001), as opposed to the inter-molecular interactions mediated by a similarly organized protein complex involved in condensation (see below) (Kimura, Rybenkov et al. 1999). However, the *in vitro* biochemical activities associated with the cohesin complex appear to be ATP-independent (Losada and Hirano 2001).

PDS5 is an additional player that cooperates with the cohesin complex to accomplish sister chromatid cohesion (Hartman, Stead et al. 2000; Panizza, Tanaka et al. 2000). The ability of *PDS5* to bind chromosomes and link sister chromatids is dependent

on the activity of cohesin (Hartman, Stead et al. 2000; Panizza, Tanaka et al. 2000).

There is some confusion over whether the inverse is true.

Cohesion is established between sister chromatids during replication (Uhlmann and Nasmyth 1998; Skibbens, Corson et al. 1999; Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999). If cohesin is not provided until after replication, cohesion cannot be established despite its binding to chromosomes (Uhlmann and Nasmyth 1998), suggesting that the complex, in and of itself, cannot identify homology between sister chromatids and replication might provide a window during which sister chromatids are in close proximity. Proteins that establish the linkage between replicating chromosomes are required only during S phase; they are obsolete once S phase is completed and sister chromatids are linked to each other (Skibbens, Corson et al. 1999; Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999; Ciosk, Shirayama et al. 2000).

Two proteins, Scc2p and 4p, function in securing cohesion between sister chromatids by loading the cohesin complex on duplicating chromosomes (Ciosk, Shirayama et al. 2000).

Other genes, such as *ECO1/CTF7*, although required for the establishment of cohesion, do not affect the loading of the cohesin complex (Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999), indicating that the presence of cohesins on chromosomes during S phase is not sufficient for cohesion.

There are several lines of evidence that suggest that DNA replication and the establishment of cohesion between sister chromatids is functionally as well as temporally coupled. An early indication was the discovery that multiple copies of *POL30*, which encodes the DNA replication processivity factor proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA), suppress the temperature sensitivity of an *eco1/ctf7* mutation (Skibbens, Corson et al. 1999). PCNA forms a doughnut-like sliding clamp that is loaded behind DNA polymerases at the replication fork (Krishna, Kong et al. 1994); it has also been

implicated in chromatin remodeling and as a landing pad for proteins not directly involved in DNA replication (Kelman 1997). A more direct link between sister chromatid cohesion and DNA replication has been presented with the report that functional DNA polymerase κ , encoded by the *TRF4* gene, is necessary for sister chromatid cohesion (Wang, Castano et al. 2000). The authors offer a model in which a polymerase switching event precedes the replication of cohesin-associated sites during S phase, analogous to the polymerase switching (from DNA polymerase α to DNA polymerase δ) accomplished by replication factor C (RFC). Such a model holds considerable merit, as an alternate RFC complex composed of Ctf8p, Dcc1p, Ctf18p, Rfc2p, Rfc3p, Rfc4p and Rfc5p, is required for sister chromatid cohesion as well (Hanna, Kroll et al. 2001; Mayer, Gygi et al. 2001).

MITOTIC CHROMOSOME CONDENSATION

A complex similar to the cohesin complex is responsible for the compaction of mitotic chromosomes to facilitate their segregation. The condensin complex was isolated biochemically from *Xenopus* egg extracts and is required for mitotic chromosome condensation (Hirano and Mitchison 1994; Hirano, Kobayashi et al. 1997; Cubizolles, Legagneux et al. 1998). Like the cohesins, the condensin complex is composed of two coiled-coil ATPases of the SMC family, Smc2p and Smc4p, and three regulatory subunits, Brn1p, Ycs4p and Ycg1p, although the latter show no obvious homology between cohesins and condensins (Hirano 1999). The condensins can form loops in DNA molecules (Kimura and Hirano 1997; Kimura, Rybenkov et al. 1999) and promotes

renaturation of single stranded DNA *in vitro* (Sutani and Yanagida 1997). The idea that condensins accomplish condensation by the active reconfiguration of chromatin conforms to observations that condensation requires ATP hydrolysis (Kimura and Hirano 1997) and that members of the SMC family have predicted secondary structures resembling motor proteins that convert chemical energy into movement (Strunnikov, Larionov et al. 1993; Hirano and Mitchison 1994).

In frogs and fission yeast, the condensin complex associates only with mitotic chromosomes, consistent with its role in mitotic chromosome condensation. In *Xenopus*, this cell cycle regulation is imposed by the Cdc2 phosphorylation of the regulatory subunits of the complex (Kimura, Hirano et al. 1998). Fission yeast employs a similar mechanism to regulate condensin activity and access to its substrate: phosphorylation of Smc4p by Cdc2 enables nuclear import of the complex and its localization to chromosomes (Sutani, Yuasa et al. 1999). In budding yeast, however, this level of regulation is absent as most of the condensin subunits associate with chromosomes throughout the cell cycle (Freeman, Aragon-Alcaide et al. 2000; Bhalla, Biggins et al. 2002), suggesting that either the condensin complex plays roles in chromosome behavior in addition to the condensation of mitotic chromosomes or that budding yeast chromosomes do not undergo dramatic chromosomal rearrangement during mitosis.

SISTER CHROMATID SEPARATION

Decatenation of Sister Chromatids

At the metaphase to anaphase transition, sister chromatids must be topologically resolved from one another. The physical unwinding of sister DNA molecules from each other to allow their separation depends on the action of the topoisomerase II enzyme (Holm, Goto et al. 1985; Uemura, Ohkura et al. 1987; Holm, Stearns et al. 1989; Shamu and Murray 1992). Depending on the state of the substrate DNA, topoisomerase II can either catenate or decatenate circular DNA molecules. What changes to favor decatenation at anaphase? We can exclude two obvious possibilities, microtubule-dependent forces and increased topoisomerase II activity. Sisters can separate in the absence of microtubules (Straight, Belmont et al. 1996; Straight, Marshall et al. 1997), and topoisomerase activity falls as *Xenopus* extracts enter anaphase (Shamu and Murray 1992).

An alternate possibility is that increasing DNA condensation favors decatenation, because two compact DNA molecules are less likely to collide with each other and become catenated than two extended DNA molecules (Holmes and Cozzarelli 2000). Thus condensation could promote sister separation by affecting the amount or directionality of topoisomerase II activity. Studies on the bacterial SMC homolog, *MukB*, support the latter possibility (Sawitzke and Austin 2000). Sawitzke and Austin found that the chromosome partitioning defects of the *mukB*, *mukE*, and *mukF* mutants in *E. coli* were suppressed by mutations in the bacterial topoisomerase I gene, *topA*. Reducing topoisomerase I activity allows DNA gyrase activity to increase the negative supercoiling of the nucleoid; in the absence of Muk function, this increased negative supercoiling provided a level of chromosome organization that allowed proper segregation of the nucleoid. In eukaryotes, it is possible that the action of the condensin

complex contributes to the decatenation of sister chromatids by introducing the higher-level organization typical of mitotic condensation (for reviews see (Koshland and Strunnikov 1996; Holmes and Cozzarelli 2000).

Removal of the Cohesin Complex

In addition to the decatenation of sister chromatids, the protein linkage between sister chromatids must be removed to allow the rapid separation of sister chromatids. A proteolytic cascade accomplishes this in budding yeast. The anaphase-promoting complex (APC) mediates destruction of the anaphase inhibitor Pds1p (Cohen-Fix, Peters et al. 1996). This liberates the sister separating activity of the budding yeast separin, Esp1p (Ciosk, Zachariae et al. 1998), a highly specific protease (Uhlmann, Wernic et al. 2000). Esp1p cleaves a cohesin subunit, Mcd1p/ Scc1p, resulting in the removal of the complex from the chromosomes and sister chromatid separation (Uhlmann, Lottspeich et al. 1999). Mutations in *MCD1/SCC1* that prevent its cleavage phenotypically mimic mutation of *ESP1*, suggesting that the primary target of *ESP1* action during sister chromatid separation is *MCD1/SCC1* (Uhlmann, Lottspeich et al. 1999). Furthermore, cleavage of *MCD1/SCC1* completely dictates cohesin removal and anaphase progression since mutation of the *MCD1/SCC1* to a form that can be cleaved by an alternate, exogenous protease drives sister chromatid separation and spindle elongation (Uhlmann, Lottspeich et al. 1999).

In animal cells, the picture is slightly more complex as there are two points in the cell cycle when the cohesin complex is removed from duplicated, linked sister chromatids: during prophase and at anaphase. The removal of cohesin at anaphase,

primarily from centromeres, is dependent on securin degradation, separin activation (Waizenegger, Hauf et al. 2000) and Scc1p cleavage (Hauf, Waizenegger et al. 2001), indicating conservation of that aspect of the pathway. However, the bulk of cohesin is removed prior to anaphase during prophase and pro-metaphase (Losada, Yokochi et al. 2000; Waizenegger, Hauf et al. 2000) and this event does not involve cohesin cleavage (Waizenegger, Hauf et al. 2000). Rather it seems to depend on the phosphorylation of members of the cohesin complex that destabilize its interaction with chromosomes (Losada, Yokochi et al. 2000; Sumara, Vorlaufer et al. 2002). One study implicates Cdc2 as the kinase (Losada, Yokochi et al. 2000) while another focuses on Polo-like kinase (Sumara, Vorlaufer et al. 2002). This latter report is especially interesting given the recent revelation that the yeast Polo-like kinase, Cdc5p, is involved in phosphorylating Mcd1p/ Scc1p in preparation for its cleavage by Esp1p (Alexandru, Uhlmann et al. 2001). Elements of this pathway appear be conserved between vertebrate and yeast cells in modified forms. These modifications may reflect the differences in cell cycle timing that exist between yeast and animal cells (i.e. lack of substantive G2 in budding yeast cells).

Recent years have seen an explosion in the identification of players required for mitotic chromosome structure and behavior. Whether they directly affect sister chromatid cohesion or condensation, sister chromatid separation or segregation, it is obvious that there must be some interplay between these proteins, the various functions they perform on chromosomes and the structural nature of the chromosomes themselves. A goal of my graduate research was to gain an understanding of how these multiple

processes might individually and collectively contribute to the final outcome of a mitotic division: two genetically, identical viable daughter cells. To accomplish this, I, in collaboration with Sue Biggins, a post-doctoral fellow in the laboratory, undertook two genetic screens to isolate mutants defective in sister chromatid cohesion (precocious dissociation of sisters, *pds*) and sister chromatid separation (loss of cohesion, *loc*). I characterized the mutation of a conserved condensin subunit in budding yeast and determined the role the wildtype gene product played in sister chromatid resolution during anaphase, providing additional support of a model that postulated a role for chromosome condensation in resolving the topological linkage between sister chromatids. My thesis work also offered the surprising result that members of the budding yeast condensin complex influence non-mitotic chromosome behavior.

REFERENCES

- Alexandru, G., F. Uhlmann, et al. (2001). "Phosphorylation of the cohesin subunit Scc1 by Polo/Cdc5 kinase regulates sister chromatid separation in yeast." Cell **105**(4): 459-72.
- Bhalla, N., S. Biggins, et al. (2002). "Mutation of YCS4, a Budding Yeast Condensin Subunit, Affects Mitotic and Nonmitotic Chromosome Behavior." Mol Biol Cell **13**(2): 632-45.
- Biggins, S., F. F. Severin, et al. (1999). "The conserved protein kinase Ipl1 regulates microtubule binding to kinetochores in budding yeast." Genes Dev **13**(5): 532-44.
- Blat, Y. and N. Kleckner (1999). "Cohesins bind to preferential sites along yeast chromosome III, with differential regulation along arms versus the centric region." Cell **98**(2): 249-59.
- Ciosk, R., M. Shirayama, et al. (2000). "Cohesin's binding to chromosomes depends on a separate complex consisting of Scc2 and Scc4 proteins." Mol Cell **5**(2): 243-54.
- Ciosk, R., W. Zachariae, et al. (1998). "An ESP1/PDS1 complex regulates loss of sister chromatid cohesion at the metaphase to anaphase transition in yeast." Cell **93**(6): 1067-76.
- Cohen-Fix, O., J. M. Peters, et al. (1996). "Anaphase initiation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is controlled by the APC-dependent degradation of the anaphase inhibitor Pds1p." Genes Dev **10**: 3081-93.
- Cubizolles, F., V. Legagneux, et al. (1998). "pEg7, a new *Xenopus* protein required for mitotic chromosome condensation in egg extracts." J Cell Biol **143**(6): 1437-46.

- DiNardo, S., K. Voelkel, et al. (1984). "DNA topoisomerase mutant of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*: Topoisomerase II is required for segregation of daughter molecules at the termination of DNA replication." Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA **81**: 2616-2620.
- Freeman, L., L. Aragon-Alcaide, et al. (2000). "The condensin complex governs chromosome condensation and mitotic transmission of rDNA." Journal of Cell Biology **149**(4): 811-24.
- Funabiki, H., K. Kumada, et al. (1996). "Fission yeast Cut1 and Cut2 are essential for sister chromatid separation, concentrate along the metaphase spindle and form large complexes." Embo J **15**: 6617-28.
- Funabiki, H., H. Yamano, et al. (1996). "Cut2 proteolysis required for sister-chromatid separation in fission yeast." Nature **381**: 438-441.
- Glotzer, M., A. W. Murray, et al. (1991). "Cyclin is degraded by the ubiquitin pathway." Nature **349**: 132-138.
- Guacci, V., D. Koshland, et al. (1997). "A direct link between sister chromatid cohesion and chromosome condensation revealed through the analysis of *MCD1* in *S. cerevisiae*." Cell **91**: 47-57.
- Hanna, J. S., E. S. Kroll, et al. (2001). "Saccharomyces cerevisiae CTF18 and CTF4 are required for sister chromatid cohesion." Mol Cell Biol **21**(9): 3144-58.
- Hartman, T., K. Stead, et al. (2000). "Pds5p is an essential chromosomal protein required for both sister chromatid cohesion and condensation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*." J Cell Biol **151**(3): 613-26.
- Hauf, S., I. C. Waizenegger, et al. (2001). "Cohesin cleavage by separase required for anaphase and cytokinesis in human cells." Science **293**(5533): 1320-3.

- Hirano, T. (1999). "SMC-mediated chromosome mechanics: a conserved scheme from bacteria to vertebrates?" Genes Dev **13**(1): 11-9.
- Hirano, T., R. Kobayashi, et al. (1997). "Condensins, chromosome condensation protein complexes containing XCAP- C, XCAP-E and a *Xenopus* homolog of the *Drosophila* Barren protein." Cell **89**(4): 511-21.
- Hirano, T. and T. J. Mitchison (1994). "A heterodimeric coiled-coil protein required for mitotic chromosome condensation *in vitro*." Cell **79**(3): 449-58.
- Holloway, S. L., M. Glotzer, et al. (1993). "Anaphase is initiated by proteolysis rather than by the inactivation of MPF." Cell **73**: 1393-1402.
- Holm, C., T. Goto, et al. (1985). "DNA topoisomerase II is required at the time of mitosis in yeast." Cell **41**: 553-563.
- Holm, C., T. Stearns, et al. (1989). "DNA topoisomerase II must act at mitosis to prevent non-disjunction and chromosome breakage." Molec. Cell. Biol. **9**: 159-168.
- Holmes, V. F. and N. R. Cozzarelli (2000). "Closing the ring: links between SMC proteins and chromosome partitioning, condensation, and supercoiling." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **97**(4): 1322-4.
- Kelman, Z. (1997). "PCNA: structure, functions and interactions." Oncogene **14**(6): 629-40.
- Kimura, K., M. Hirano, et al. (1998). "Phosphorylation and activation of 13S condensin by Cdc2 *in vitro* [see comments]." Science **282**(5388): 487-90.
- Kimura, K. and T. Hirano (1997). "ATP-dependent positive supercoiling of DNA by 13S condensin: a biochemical implication for chromosome condensation." Cell **90**(4): 625-34.

- Kimura, K., V. V. Rybenkov, et al. (1999). "13S condensin actively reconfigures DNA by introducing global positive writhe: implications for chromosome condensation." Cell **98**(2): 239-48.
- King, R. W., J. M. Peters, et al. (1995). "A 20S complex containing CDC27 and CDC16 catalyzes the mitosis-specific conjugation of ubiquitin to cyclin B." Cell **81**: 279-88.
- Koshland, D. and L. H. Hartwell (1987). "The structure of sister minichromosome DNA before anaphase in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*." Science **238**: 1713-6.
- Koshland, D. and A. Strunnikov (1996). "Mitotic chromosome condensation." Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol **12**: 305-33.
- Krishna, T. S., X. P. Kong, et al. (1994). "Crystal structure of the eukaryotic DNA polymerase processivity factor PCNA." Cell **79**(7): 1233-43.
- Losada, A., M. Hirano, et al. (1998). "Identification of *Xenopus* SMC protein complexes required for sister chromatid cohesion." Genes Dev **12**: 1986-97.
- Losada, A. and T. Hirano (2001). "Intermolecular DNA interactions stimulated by the cohesin complex in vitro: implications for sister chromatid cohesion." Curr Biol **11**(4): 268-72.
- Losada, A., T. Yokochi, et al. (2000). "Identification and characterization of SA/Scs3p subunits in the *Xenopus* and human cohesin complexes." J Cell Biol **150**(3): 405-16.
- Mayer, M. L., S. P. Gygi, et al. (2001). "Identification of RFC(Ctf18p, Ctf8p, Dcc1p): an alternative RFC complex required for sister chromatid cohesion in *S. cerevisiae*." Mol Cell **7**(5): 959-70.

- Megee, P. C. and D. Koshland (1999). "A functional assay for centromere-associated sister chromatid cohesion." Science **285**(5425): 254-7.
- Megee, P. C., C. Mistrot, et al. (1999). "The centromeric sister chromatid cohesion site directs Mcd1p binding to adjacent sequences." Mol Cell **4**(3): 445-50.
- Michaelis, C., R. Ciosk, et al. (1997). "Cohesins: chromosomal proteins that prevent premature separation of sister chromatids." Cell **91**: 35-45.
- Morgan, D. O. (1995). "Principles of CDK regulation." Nature **374**: 131-134.
- Murray, A. W. and M. W. Kirschner (1989). "Dominoes and Clocks: the union of two views of cell cycle regulation." Science **246**: 614-621.
- Murray, A. W., M. J. Solomon, et al. (1989). "The role of cyclin synthesis and degradation in the control of maturation promoting factor activity." Nature **339**(25 May): 280-286.
- Murray, A. W. and J. W. Szostak (1985). "Chromosome segregation in mitosis and meiosis." Ann. Rev. Cell. Biol. **1**: 289-315.
- Nasmyth, K., J. M. Peters, et al. (2000). "Splitting the chromosome: cutting the ties that bind sister chromatids." Science **288**(5470): 1379-85.
- Panizza, S., T. Tanaka, et al. (2000). "Pds5 cooperates with cohesin in maintaining sister chromatid cohesion." Curr Biol **10**(24): 1557-64.
- Sawitzke, J. A. and S. Austin (2000). "Suppression of chromosome segregation defects of *Escherichia coli muk* mutants by mutations in topoisomerase I." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **97**(4): 1671-6.

- Shamu, C. E. and A. W. Murray (1992). "Sister chromatid separation in frog egg extracts requires DNA topoisomerase II activity during anaphase." J. Cell Biol. **117**: 921-934.
- Skibbens, R. V., L. B. Corson, et al. (1999). "Ctf7p is essential for sister chromatid cohesion and links mitotic chromosome structure to the DNA replication machinery." Genes Dev **13**(3): 307-19.
- Straight, A. F., A. S. Belmont, et al. (1996). "GFP tagging of budding yeast chromosomes reveals that protein-protein interactions can mediate sister chromatid cohesion." Curr. Biol. **6**: 1599-1608.
- Straight, A. F., W. F. Marshall, et al. (1997). "Mitosis in living budding yeast: anaphase A but no metaphase plate." Science **277**: 574-8.
- Strunnikov, A. V., V. L. Larionov, et al. (1993). "*SMC1*: an essential yeast gene encoding a putative head-rod-tail protein is required for nuclear division and defines a new ubiquitous protein family." J Cell Biol **123**(2): 1635-1648.
- Sudakin, V., D. Ganoth, et al. (1995). "The cyclosome, a large complex containing cyclin-selective ubiquitination ligase activity, targets cyclins for destruction at the end of mitosis." Mol. Biol. Cell **6**: 185-198.
- Sumara, I., E. Vorlaufer, et al. (2002). "The Dissociation of Cohesin from Chromosomes in Prophase Is Regulated by Polo-like Kinase." Mol Cell **9**(3): 515-25.
- Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1980). "Terminal stages of SV40 DNA replication proceed via multiply intertwined catenated dimers." Cell **21**(1): 103-14.

- Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1981). "Arrest of segregation leads to accumulation of highly intertwined catenated dimers: dissection of the final stages of SV40 DNA replication." Cell **25**(3): 659-69.
- Surana, U., A. Amon, et al. (1993). "Destruction of the CDC28/CLB mitotic kinase is not required for the metaphase to anaphase transition in budding yeast." EMBO J. **12**: 1969-1978.
- Sutani, T. and M. Yanagida (1997). "DNA renaturation activity of the SMC complex implicated in condensation." Nature **388**: 798-801.
- Sutani, T., T. Yuasa, et al. (1999). "Fission yeast condensin complex: essential roles of non-SMC subunits for condensation and Cdc2 phosphorylation of Cut3/SMC4." Genes Dev **13**(17): 2271-83.
- Tanaka, T., M. P. Cosma, et al. (1999). "Identification of cohesin association sites at centromeres and along chromosome arms." Cell **98**(6): 847-58.
- Tomonaga, T., K. Nagao, et al. (2000). "Characterization of fission yeast cohesin: essential anaphase proteolysis of Rad21 phosphorylated in the S phase." Genes Dev **14**(21): 2757-70.
- Toth, A., R. Ciosk, et al. (1999). "Yeast cohesin complex requires a conserved protein, Eco1p(Ctf7), to establish cohesion between sister chromatids during DNA replication." Genes Dev **13**(3): 320-33.
- Uemura, T., H. Ohkura, et al. (1987). "DNA topoisomerase II is required for condensation and separation of mitotic chromosomes in *S. pombe*." Cell **50**(6): 917-25.

- Uhlmann, F., F. Lottspeich, et al. (1999). "Sister-chromatid separation at anaphase onset is promoted by cleavage of the cohesin subunit Scc1 [see comments]." Nature **400**(6739): 37-42.
- Uhlmann, F. and K. Nasmyth (1998). "Cohesion between sister chromatids must be established during DNA replication." Curr Biol **8**(20): 1095-101.
- Uhlmann, F., D. Wernic, et al. (2000). "Cleavage of cohesin by the CD clan protease separin triggers anaphase in yeast [In Process Citation]." Cell **103**(3): 375-86.
- Waizenegger, I. C., S. Hauf, et al. (2000). "Two distinct pathways remove mammalian cohesin from chromosome arms in prophase and from centromeres in anaphase." Cell **103**(3): 399-410.
- Wang, Z., I. B. Castano, et al. (2000). "Pol kappa: A DNA polymerase required for sister chromatid cohesion." Science **289**(5480): 774-9.
- Yamamoto, A., V. Guacci, et al. (1996). "Pds1p is required for faithful execution of anaphase in the yeast, *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*." J Cell Biol **133**: 85-97.
- Yamamoto, Y., A., V. Guacci, et al. (1996). "Pds1p, an inhibitor of anaphase in budding yeast, plays a critical role in the APC and checkpoint pathway(s)." J Cell Biol **133**: 99-110.

CHAPTER TWO

Genes Involved in Sister Chromatid Cohesion in the Budding Yeast *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

Needhi Bhalla^{1,2}, Sue Biggins^{1,3}, and Andrew W. Murray^{1,2}

¹Department of Cell Biology and Physiology

University of California, San Francisco

San Francisco, CA 94143

²Department of Molecular and Cell Biology

Harvard University

Cambridge, MA 02138

Present Address:

³Division of Basic Sciences

Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center

Seattle, WA 98109

This work was collaboration between Needhi Bhalla and Sue Biggins.

ABSTRACT

Proper chromosome segregation during mitosis requires that duplicated sister chromatids remain linked to one another until anaphase, at which time they must readily separate from one another to segregate to opposite poles of the mitotic spindle. To identify genes involved in sister chromatid cohesion, we microscopically screened a temperature sensitive collection of budding yeast mutants that contain a GFP-marked chromosome. We identified fifteen *PDS* (precocious dissociation of sisters) complementation groups. We determined that six *pds* complementation groups exhibit defects in the establishment rather than the maintenance of sister chromatid cohesion. We also compared the penetrance of the sister chromatid separation phenotype if the cells were arrested in metaphase by activation of the spindle assembly checkpoint or by inactivation of a subunit of the anaphase promoting complex. We isolated two new alleles of the *PDS1* complementation group and one allele each of the *IPL1* complementation group and *MPS1* complementation group. We cloned and partially subcloned sequences that complement six of the complementation groups

INTRODUCTION

Cell survival depends on the accurate transmission of a cell's genetic material to its daughters. Coordinating chromosome behavior with the cell cycle machinery ensures that the products of cell division are two viable and genetically identical progeny. Chromosomes replicate to produce two sister chromatids that are held together by topological and protein-mediated linkages. At anaphase, the protein and topological connections between sisters are quickly resolved to allow the separation and segregation of sister chromatids away from each other to opposite poles of the mitotic spindle.

The cohesin complex is required to hold sisters together (Guacci, Koshland et al. 1997; Michaelis, Ciosk et al. 1997) (for review see (Biggins, Severin et al. 1999; Nasmyth, Peters et al. 2000)). It consists of two coiled-coil ATPases, Smc1p and Smc3p, and the regulatory subunits, Mcd1p/ Scc1p and Scc3p (Guacci, Koshland et al. 1997; Michaelis, Ciosk et al. 1997; Losada, Hirano et al. 1998; Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999; Tomonaga, Nagao et al. 2000); these proteins are loaded onto replicating chromosomes (Uhlmann and Nasmyth 1998; Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999). The establishment of cohesion during replication depends on a variety of proteins (Skibbens, Corson et al. 1999; Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999; Ciosk, Shirayama et al. 2000; Wang, Castano et al. 2000; Hanna, Kroll et al. 2001; Mayer, Gygi et al. 2001), some of which directly link the replication machinery to the cohesion machinery (Skibbens, Corson et al. 1999; Wang, Castano et al. 2000; Hanna, Kroll et al. 2001; Mayer, Gygi et al. 2001), suggesting that DNA replication and the establishment of cohesion between sister chromatids is functionally as well as temporally coupled. The topological linkage between sisters is also formed

during S phase, most likely as a consequence of the collisions between replication forks that terminate DNA synthesis (Sundin and Varshavsky 1980; Sundin and Varshavsky 1981).

In budding yeast, a proteolytic cascade results in sister separation at anaphase. The anaphase-promoting complex (APC) mediates destruction of Pds1p (Cohen-Fix, Peters et al. 1996), an inhibitor of a highly specific protease, Esp1p (Ciosk, Zachariae et al. 1998; Uhlmann, Wernic et al. 2000). Esp1p cleaves a cohesin subunit, Mcd1p/ Scc1p, driving the removal of the complex from the chromosomes and sister chromatid separation (Uhlmann, Lottspeich et al. 1999). At this point in the cell cycle, DNA topoisomerase II enzyme is also actively resolving the catenation between sisters so they can fully separate from each other (DiNardo, Voelkel et al. 1984; Holm, Goto et al. 1985; Uemura, Ohkura et al. 1987; Shamu and Murray 1992).

We report the identification of mutants that affect sister chromatid cohesion in budding yeast using strains whose chromosome IV is marked by the binding of a GFP-Lac repressor fusion to a tandem array of Lactose operators. We isolated temperature sensitive (*ts*) mutants and examined them microscopically to identify mutants that appear to precociously separate their sister chromatids (*PDS*, precocious dissociation of sister chromatids). We identified fifteen *PDS* complementation groups and determined whether they affected the establishment or maintenance of sister chromatid cohesion.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Microbial techniques: Media and genetic and microbial techniques were essentially as described (Sherman, Fink et al. 1974; Rose, Winston et al. 1990). Stock solutions of inhibitors were made in DMSO and stored at -20°: 30 mg/ml benomyl (DuPont) in DMSO, 10 mg/ml nocodazole (Sigma) in DMSO, 10 mg/ml α -factor (Biosynthesis) in DMSO. For benomyl/nocodazole experiments, cells were released into 30 μ g/ml benomyl and 15 μ g/ml nocodazole at 37° unless otherwise noted. To visualize sister chromatids, copper sulfate was added to media at a final concentration of 0.5-0.25 mg/ml to induce the GFP-lacI fusion protein that is under the control the copper promoter.

Yeast strain constructions: Yeast strains are listed in Table 2-1 and were constructed by standard genetic techniques. Diploids were isolated on selective media at 23° and subsequently sporulated at 23°. The galactose-inducible, non degradable mitotic cyclin (*pGAL- Δ 176-CLB2*) that is contained in some strains is not expressed in glucose media. The strains XL1-Blue and DH5 α were used for all bacterial manipulations. The strain used for the screen was constructed by first deleting the *LYS2* gene in SBY3 by integrating pAR88 (gift of Adam Rudner) digested with *Xba* I. The *URA3* gene was then selected against on 5-FOA plates to obtain SBY181, which contains an unmarked *lys2 Δ* . SBY181 was subsequently integrated with the following plasmids, respectively, to generate SBY215: *pGAL- Δ 176-CLB2:LYS2* (pSB102) that was digested with *Bsp* EI, *pCUP-GFP12-LacI:HIS3* that was digested with *Nhe* I (pSB116) and *lacO:TRP1* (256 lactose operators on plasmid pAFS52) that was digested with *Eco* RV. All *cdc23-1pds* double mutants were constructed by crosses.

Isolation of *pds* mutants: The bank of temperature sensitive mutants generated for the loss of cohesion (*loc*) screen (Biggins, Bhalla et al. 2001) was simultaneously screened for mutants that exhibited precocious dissociation of sister chromatids (*pds*) as follows. We directly screened each ts mutant strain by microscopy to identify the *pds* phenotype. Microtiter dishes with media containing 10 μ g/ml nocodazole were inoculated from fresh patches of cells that were grown on plates at 23°. The microtiter dishes were shifted to 37° for four hours and placed on ice while we directly screened the cells by microscopy for GFP signals, ruling out mutants that exhibited re-budded cell morphology consistent with spindle assembly checkpoint mutants. We isolated 286 potential mutants during this primary screen. We next screened these mutants more carefully at the non-permissive temperature to determine the degree of precocious sister chromatid separation; the mutants that exhibited a quantitative defect of greater than 50% of metaphase arrested cells with separated sister chromatids were set aside for more intensive study; sixty-six strains passed this test. Since diploidization of the mutant strains was a possibility, we screened these sixty-six during α -factor arrest for two GFP signals. This analysis resulted in a final count of thirty-six *pds* mutants.

The *pds* mutant strains were crossed to SBY238 and the resulting diploids were tested for the ts phenotype and all were recessive. They were then backcrossed at least three times to SBY215 and re-tested for the sister chromatid cohesion defect by microscopy. *MATa* and *MAT α* strains generated during backcrossing were used for complementation testing which determined that there were fifteen complementation groups.

***pds* linkage testing:** Two mutants fell into the *PDS1* complementation group. A linkage test was done on one, *pds1-294*, by crossing the mutant with a strain deleted for *PDS1* (*pds1Δ::LEU2*), sporulating the diploid and observing that the ts phenotype always segregated away from the *LEU2* phenotype.

***pds* mutant cloning:** The *pds* mutants were cloned by complementation of the ts phenotype using a centromere-based yeast genomic library as described (Hardwick and Murray 1995). Mutant strains that contained the plasmid pRS316 were cured of this plasmid by growth on 5-FOA media before transformation with the library. Plasmid DNA from colonies that grew at 37° was isolated and transformed into bacteria. The DNA was retransformed into each corresponding *pds* mutant and plasmids that conferred temperature resistance were sequenced. We identified the complementing region of the clones by subcloning various regions of the plasmids and testing for complementation of the ts phenotype.

Plasmid constructions: To determine the minimal complementing region of the genomic clones that suppressed each mutant, we tested either previously described plasmids or constructed subclones of the genomic plasmids. For *pds1-294* and *pds1-76*, a *PDS1* clone, pAY53 (gift of V. Guacci, Fox Chase Cancer Center), complemented the ts phenotypes. For *pds17-1*, genomic clone pNB8 was digested with *Eco* RI to eliminate 2940 base pairs of genomic DNA and the backbone vector and religated to create pNB19, which does not complement *pds17-1*. For *pds18-1*, genomic clone pNB9 was digested with *Sac* II and *Sph* I to eliminate 3950 base pairs of genomic DNA and the backbone vector, filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase and religated to create

pNB16 which complements *pds18-1*. For *pds19-1*, an *IPL1* clone, pSB148 complements the ts phenotype. For *pds20-1*, genomic clone pNB10 was digested with *Hga* I and the 3795 base pair fragment was filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase and ligated into YCp50 digested with *Nru* I. The resulting clone, pNB15, does not complement *pds20-1*. For *pds22-1*, the genomic clone pNB11 was digested with *Sph* I to eliminate 2400 base pairs of genomic DNA and backbone vector and religated to create pNB18, which complements *pds22-1*.

Microscopy: Microscopy to analyze sister chromatids was performed as described (Biggins, Severin et al. 1999).

RESULTS

Isolation of *pds* mutants: We performed microscopy on a bank of temperature sensitive yeast mutants with a GFP marked chromosome to isolate mutants defective in sister chromatid cohesion. A tandem repeat of lactose operators (*lacO*) was integrated at the *TRP1* locus, 12 kb from the centromere of chromosome IV, the largest chromosome. A GFP fusion to the lactose repressor (GFP-*lacI*) was expressed in these cells to allow visualization of chromosome IV. We generated a temperature sensitive (ts) bank of conditional yeast mutants in this strain by mutagenizing cells with EMS or UV and screening for lack of growth at 37°. We isolated approximately 2000 ts mutants that were subsequently screened for chromosome behavior defects using fluorescence microscopy.

The visual screen was conducted by examining cells arrested in metaphase. When treated with the microtubule-depolymerizing drugs nocodazole or benomyl, wildtype cells arrest in metaphase due to activation of the spindle assembly checkpoint (Hoyt, Trotis et al. 1991; Li and Murray 1991). This arrest is characterized by unseparated sister chromatids, so a single GFP signal is observed in a large budded cell. If a mutant is defective in establishing or maintaining sister chromatid cohesion, it will arrest as a large-budded cell in media containing nocodazole but will exhibit separated sister chromatids. Therefore we screened for large budded cells with two GFP signals instead of one. Mutants that are defective in activation of the spindle assembly checkpoint will also separate their sister chromatids when treated with media containing nocodazole because of the continuation of the cell cycle despite the absence of a spindle (Minshull, Straight et al. 1996; Straight, Belmont et al. 1996). To avoid the identification of checkpoint mutants, we also observed the presence of re-budding cells, indicating entry into the next cell cycle (Hoyt, Trotis et al. 1991; Li and Murray 1991; Weiss and Winey 1996). Any strains that exhibited re-budded cell morphology were not taken further. Each ts strain was shifted to the non-permissive temperature in media containing nocodazole (37°) for four hours and then screened by fluorescence microscopy for the number of GFP signals in large budded cells. In this primary screen, we isolated 286 mutant strains from a total of 2000 ts mutant strains. Sixty-six of these were mutants where 50% or more of the large budded cells contained two GFP signals.

Two GFP signals can be observed in a metaphase arrested cell if the strain has diploidized and now contains two copies of the GFP marked chromosome. To rule out this possibility we treated each strain with mating pheromone (α -factor) to arrest it in G1.

If the mutant is defective in sister chromatid cohesion, the strain should have a single GFP signal in α -factor arrest and two in metaphase arrest. Thirty-six mutants passed this test. We tested whether the mutants were recessive or dominant by crossing each to a wild type strain and testing each resulting diploid for temperature sensitivity. All of the mutants were recessive. We backcrossed each *pds* mutant at least three times and re-tested the mutants for the sister chromatid cohesion defect after each backcross to ensure that the phenotype was linked to the temperature sensitivity and linked to a single genetic locus. Eighteen mutants remained after these criteria. Some mutants exhibited phenotypes weaker than the initial screening phenotype upon the completion of backcrossing but were maintained (Table 2-2). Others lost the ability to arrest well in media containing nocodazole, which may be an indication of the sickness of the strain upon shift to the non-permissive temperature (Table 2-2). *MAT α* and *MAT α* strains generated during backcrossing were used for complementation testing between each other and with genes known to be involved in sister chromatid cohesion (*PDS1* and 5, *MCD1/SCC1* and *SMC1* and 3). We had identified sixteen complementation groups: fourteen were unique *PDS* complementation groups. Two mutants did not complement a *pds1* Δ mutant and were complemented by a plasmid containing *PDS1*. We isolated 2 alleles each of the *PDS12* and *15* complementation groups and single alleles of the other complementation groups (Table 2-2).

Genes involved in sister chromatid cohesion can be involved in the establishment of the linkage during replication, the maintenance of the linkage until anaphase or both. We sought to determine whether any of the new *pds* mutants fell into the former category; mutants that affect both would be hard to differentiate from mutants that

affected only maintenance. We treated the strains with media containing benomyl and nocodazole for two hours at the permissive temperature; the strains arrest in metaphase with unseparated sister chromatids because the mutant gene product is functional at the permissive temperature. After these two hours, we shift the arrested cells to the non-permissive temperature. If the cells exhibit separated sister chromatids in this experiment (large budded cells with two GFP signals), it suggests the gene product is required to maintain the linkage between sister chromatids. If the sister chromatids remain linked (large budded cells with a single GFP signal), it indicates the gene product is required to establish but not maintain the cohesion between sisters. The linkage between the sisters is established during the initial two hour incubation at the permissive temperature. With the temperature shift to the non-permissive temperature, there is no longer a requirement for the gene product, functional or not. Table 2-2 illustrates the identification of several mutants that appear defective in the establishment of sister chromatid cohesion: *pds10-1*, *12-1*, *13-1*, *14-1*, *15-1* and *17-1*.

APC mediated proteolysis of the anaphase inhibitor Pds1p (Cohen-Fix, Peters et al. 1996) promotes sister chromatid separation by releasing the separin, Esp1p (Ciosk, Zachariae et al. 1998; Uhlmann, Wernic et al. 2000) to cleave the cohesin subunit Mcd1p/Scclp and drive cohesin removal and sister chromatid separation (Uhlmann, Lottspeich et al. 1999). *CDC23* is a subunit of the APC (Lamb, Michaud et al. 1994; Zachariae and Nasmyth 1996); mutations in this gene arrest in metaphase with unseparated sister chromatids. We constructed *pdscdc23-1* double mutants to observe the defects in sister chromatid cohesion in the absence of APC activity and compare these data with the phenotype displayed in when cells were treated with nocodazole (Table 2-

2). In general, the penetrance of the phenotype was comparable whether the cells were arrested in metaphase by inactivation of APC function or activation of the spindle assembly checkpoint. This is not surprising given that the metaphase arrest that results from checkpoint activation is product of the binding and inhibition of the APC activator Cdc20p by the checkpoint component Mad2p (Hwang, Lau et al. 1998). However, some mutants consistently exhibited a more penetrant phenotype when arrested in metaphase by APC inactivation, for example *pds12-2* (although *pds12-1* does not exhibit this), *pds15-2* (*pds15-1* also does not exhibit this), *pds19-1* and *pds20-1*.

Identification of the genes encoding the *pds* mutants: To continue characterization of the *pds* mutants, we cloned a subset of them by complementation of the ts phenotype using a centromere-based genomic library. Genomic clones were subcloned to isolate the minimal complementing region of DNA. We determined that:

pds17-1 was complemented by an incomplete copy of *UGO1*, *RPL278*, *SNR13* or *TRS31*.

pds18-1 was complemented by an incomplete copy of *AIR1*, *THS1*, or *YIL077C*.

pds19-1 was complemented by a plasmid containing *IPL1*.

pds20-1 was complemented by an incomplete copy of *YGR046W* or an incomplete copy of *UFD1*.

pds22-1 was complemented by an incomplete copy of *RPL37A*, *EMG1*, or an incomplete copy of *YLR187W*.

pds23-1 was complemented by a genomic clone that contained *MPS1*. No further subcloning was attempted given the poor metaphase arrest of this mutant in nocodazole (Table 2-2), indicating a defect in the spindle assembly checkpoint.

DISCUSSION

We identified fifteen *PDS* complementation groups by screening temperature-sensitive strains containing a GFP-marked chromosome for defects in sister chromatid cohesion. We classified whether these mutants were involved in establishment or maintenance of sister chromatid cohesion. We compared the penetrance of the mutant phenotype when the cells are arrested in metaphase by spindle checkpoint activation (treatment with the microtubule-depolymerizing drug nocodazole) with cells arrested in metaphase by APC inactivation (*pds* mutants combined with the *cdc23-1* mutant). One complementation group is complemented by *PDS1*, suggesting that we have identified two additional alleles of this gene. One complementation group (*pds19*) is complemented by *IPL1* and another (*pds23*) by *MPS1*, suggesting our attempts to rule out checkpoint mutants were not entirely successful.

We identified 6 *pds* mutants that appear defective in the establishment of sister chromatid cohesion. Once cohesion is established and the cells are shifted to the non-permissive temperature, there is no longer a cohesion defect in these mutants. Cohesion between sister chromatids is established during DNA replication; therefore it is possible that the wildtype gene products either play a role in replication or link the replication machinery to the cohesion machinery. The DNA content of the mutants at the non-permissive temperature was not analyzed but the presence of two GFP signals in metaphase at the non-permissive temperature (the primary screen) suggests that there is no defect in replication, at least of a centromere-proximal locus. Of the six, one, *pds17-1*,

was cloned. The minimal complementing sequence thus far reveals no information regarding its role in replication or cohesion.

The link that exists between APC activity and sister chromatid separation in anaphase led us to analyze the degree of the cohesion defects of the mutants we identified in a mutant background that lacked APC activity, *cdc23-1*. Most of the mutants exhibited comparable penetrance of the cohesion defect if arrested in metaphase by checkpoint activation or APC inactivation. However, a small subset exhibited a greater defect in the *cdc23-1* background. Mutants that affect the spindle assembly checkpoint have been shown to bypass the metaphase arrest of APC mutants (A. Rudner and B. Stern, personal communication). In fact, when we combined the *cdc23-1* mutation with a deletion of the spindle assembly checkpoint component *MAD1* (Li and Murray 1991), there was an increase in sister chromatid separation (43%) at the non-permissive temperature (data not shown). The inclusion of *pds19-1*, a potential *ipl1* mutant, in this group and the recent report of *IPL1*'s role in the checkpoint (Biggins and Murray 2001) raises the possibility that the *pds* mutants that exhibit greater sister chromatid separation in the *cdc23-1* arrest play a role in the spindle assembly checkpoint. The fact that some (*pds19-1* and *pds20-1*) arrest well in nocodazole may indicate that they are involved in the alternate tension-sensing branch of the checkpoint. *ipl1* mutants provide such an example (Biggins and Murray 2001). Furthermore, that the remaining two (*pds12-2* and *pds15-2*) have alternate alleles (*pds12-1* and *pds15-1*) that do not arrest well in nocodazole suggests that they may truly be defective in checkpoint function and the two alleles in each complementation group may represent separation of function alleles that specify the kinetochore attachment and tension sensing branches of the checkpoint. The sister chromatid

separation observed in *pds12-1* and *pds15-1* cells arrested in nocodazole may represent the continuation of the cell cycle despite the absence of a spindle, a hallmark of checkpoint mutants (Hoyt, Trotis et al. 1991; Li and Murray 1991; Minshull, Straight et al. 1996; Straight, Belmont et al. 1996; Weiss and Winey 1996). An interesting re-approach to this experiment would be to determine if Pds1p, the anaphase inhibitor and a target of APC-mediated proteolysis (Cohen-Fix, Peters et al. 1996), is absent in the nuclei of *pdscdc23-1* double mutants that separate their sister chromatids. This would provide insight into whether the sister chromatid separation we observe at the non-permissive temperature is a consequence of a true cohesion defect or the bypass of the metaphase *cdc23-1* arrest.

A subset of the mutants was cloned. The sequence of the minimal complementing regions thus far has not proved informative. *pds20-1* is complemented by a sequence that includes the C-terminal fragment of *YGR046W* (the last 591 base pairs of the gene) and the N-terminal fragment of *UFD1* (the first 506 base pairs of the gene). It is possible that this latter fragment complements the mutant. It was recently reported that the N-end rule degradation pathway targets the cleaved Mcd1p/ Scc1p fragments for destruction and mutations in this pathway affect chromosome stability (Rao, Uhlmann et al. 2001). The ubiquitin fusion degradation pathway (UFD) and the N-end rule pathway share components (Johnson, Ma et al. 1995). *UFD1*, a member of the UFD pathway involved in post-ubiquitination steps (Johnson, Ma et al. 1995), may be contributing to the process of sister chromatid cohesion. However, it is not readily apparent how the loss of a component of the Mcd1p/ Scc1p degradation pathway might result in precocious dissociation of sister chromatids.

Our preliminary analysis thus far suggests that multiple gene products influence sister chromatid cohesion. Further investigation is required to reveal whether the novel *PDS* complementation groups identified in this screen contribute directly or indirectly to sister chromatid cohesion.

REFERENCES

- Biggins, S., N. Bhalla, et al. (2001). "Genes involved in sister chromatid separation and segregation in budding yeast." Genetics **159**(2): 453-470.
- Biggins, S. and A. W. Murray (2001). "The budding yeast protein kinase Ipl1/Aurora allows the absence of tension to activate the spindle checkpoint." Genes Dev **15**(23): 3118-29.
- Biggins, S., F. F. Severin, et al. (1999). "The conserved protein kinase Ipl1 regulates microtubule binding to kinetochores in budding yeast." Genes Dev **13**(5): 532-44.
- Ciosk, R., M. Shirayama, et al. (2000). "Cohesin's binding to chromosomes depends on a separate complex consisting of Scc2 and Scc4 proteins." Mol Cell **5**(2): 243-54.
- Ciosk, R., W. Zachariae, et al. (1998). "An ESP1/PDS1 complex regulates loss of sister chromatid cohesion at the metaphase to anaphase transition in yeast." Cell **93**(6): 1067-76.
- Cohen-Fix, O., J. M. Peters, et al. (1996). "Anaphase initiation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is controlled by the APC-dependent degradation of the anaphase inhibitor Pds1p." Genes Dev **10**: 3081-93.
- DiNardo, S., K. Voelkel, et al. (1984). "DNA topoisomerase mutant of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*: Topoisomerase II is required for segregation of daughter molecules at the termination of DNA replication." Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA **81**: 2616-2620.
- Guacci, V., D. Koshland, et al. (1997). "A direct link between sister chromatid cohesion and chromosome condensation revealed through the analysis of *MCD1* in *S. cerevisiae*." Cell **91**: 47-57.

- Hanna, J. S., E. S. Kroll, et al. (2001). "Saccharomyces cerevisiae CTF18 and CTF4 are required for sister chromatid cohesion." Mol Cell Biol **21**(9): 3144-58.
- Hardwick, K. G. and A. W. Murray (1995). "Mad1p, a phosphoprotein component of the spindle assembly checkpoint in budding yeast." J Cell Biol **131**(3): 709-20.
- Holm, C., T. Goto, et al. (1985). "DNA topoisomerase II is required at the time of mitosis in yeast." Cell **41**: 553-563.
- Hoyt, M. A., L. Trotis, et al. (1991). "*S. cerevisiae* genes required for cell cycle arrest in response to loss of microtubule function." Cell **66**: 507-517.
- Hwang, L. H., L. F. Lau, et al. (1998). "Budding yeast Cdc20: a target of the spindle checkpoint." Science **279**(5353): 1041-4.
- Johnson, E. S., P. C. Ma, et al. (1995). "A proteolytic pathway that recognizes ubiquitin as a degradation signal." J Biol Chem **270**(29): 17442-56.
- Lamb, J. R., W. A. Michaud, et al. (1994). "Cdc16p, Cdc23p and Cdc27p form a complex essential for mitosis." Embo J **13**(18): 4321-8.
- Li, R. and A. W. Murray (1991). "Feedback control of mitosis in budding yeast." Cell **66**: 519-531.
- Losada, A., M. Hirano, et al. (1998). "Identification of *Xenopus* SMC protein complexes required for sister chromatid cohesion." Genes Dev **12**: 1986-97.
- Mayer, M. L., S. P. Gygi, et al. (2001). "Identification of RFC(Ctf18p, Ctf8p, Dcc1p): an alternative RFC complex required for sister chromatid cohesion in *S. cerevisiae*." Mol Cell **7**(5): 959-70.
- Michaelis, C., R. Ciosk, et al. (1997). "Cohesins: chromosomal proteins that prevent premature separation of sister chromatids." Cell **91**: 35-45.

- Minshull, J., A. Straight, et al. (1996). "Protein phosphatase 2A regulates MPF activity and sister chromatid cohesion in budding yeast." Curr Biol **6**(12): 1609-20.
- Nasmyth, K., J. M. Peters, et al. (2000). "Splitting the chromosome: cutting the ties that bind sister chromatids." Science **288**(5470): 1379-85.
- Rao, H., F. Uhlmann, et al. (2001). "Degradation of a cohesin subunit by the N-end rule pathway is essential for chromosome stability." Nature **410**(6831): 955-9.
- Rose, M., F. Winston, et al. (1990). Methods in yeast genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, NY, Cold Spring Harbor Press.
- Shamu, C. E. and A. W. Murray (1992). "Sister chromatid separation in frog egg extracts requires DNA topoisomerase II activity during anaphase." J. Cell Biol. **117**: 921-934.
- Sherman, F., G. Fink, et al. (1974). Methods in Yeast Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, New York, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.
- Skibbens, R. V., L. B. Corson, et al. (1999). "Ctf7p is essential for sister chromatid cohesion and links mitotic chromosome structure to the DNA replication machinery." Genes Dev **13**(3): 307-19.
- Straight, A. F., A. S. Belmont, et al. (1996). "GFP tagging of budding yeast chromosomes reveals that protein-protein interactions can mediate sister chromatid cohesion." Curr. Biol. **6**: 1599-1608.
- Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1980). "Terminal stages of SV40 DNA replication proceed via multiply intertwined catenated dimers." Cell **21**(1): 103-14.

- Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1981). "Arrest of segregation leads to accumulation of highly intertwined catenated dimers: dissection of the final stages of SV40 DNA replication." Cell **25**(3): 659-69.
- Tomonaga, T., K. Nagao, et al. (2000). "Characterization of fission yeast cohesin: essential anaphase proteolysis of Rad21 phosphorylated in the S phase." Genes Dev **14**(21): 2757-70.
- Toth, A., R. Ciosk, et al. (1999). "Yeast cohesin complex requires a conserved protein, Eco1p(Ctf7), to establish cohesion between sister chromatids during DNA replication." Genes Dev **13**(3): 320-33.
- Uemura, T., H. Ohkura, et al. (1987). "DNA topoisomerase II is required for condensation and separation of mitotic chromosomes in *S. pombe*." Cell **50**(6): 917-25.
- Uhlmann, F., F. Lottspeich, et al. (1999). "Sister-chromatid separation at anaphase onset is promoted by cleavage of the cohesin subunit Scc1 [see comments]." Nature **400**(6739): 37-42.
- Uhlmann, F. and K. Nasmyth (1998). "Cohesion between sister chromatids must be established during DNA replication." Curr Biol **8**(20): 1095-101.
- Uhlmann, F., D. Wernic, et al. (2000). "Cleavage of cohesin by the CD clan protease separin triggers anaphase in yeast [In Process Citation]." Cell **103**(3): 375-86.
- Wang, Z., I. B. Castano, et al. (2000). "Pol kappa: A DNA polymerase required for sister chromatid cohesion." Science **289**(5480): 774-9.

Weiss, E. and M. Winey (1996). "The *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* spindle pole body duplication gene MPS1 is part of a mitotic checkpoint." J Cell Biol **132**(1-2): 111-23.

Zachariae, W. and K. Nasmyth (1996). "TPR proteins required for anaphase progression mediate ubiquitination of mitotic B-type cyclins in yeast." Mol Biol Cell **7**(5): 791-801.

Table 2-1. Yeast strains used in this study

Strain	Genotype
SBY3	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-1 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ</i>
SBY181	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-1 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
SBY186	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1</i>
SBY214	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
SBY215	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2</i>
SBY238	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ [pRS316]</i>
SBY286	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 pds12-1 (7A6G)</i>
SBY287	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 pds12-1 (7A6G)</i>
SBY288	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds12-1 (7A6G)</i>
SBY289	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds12-1 (7A6G)</i>
SBY294	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 pds1-294 (7A1F)</i>
SBY295	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 pds1-294 (7A1F)</i>
SBY296	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds1-294 (7A1F)</i>
SBY297	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds1-294 (7A1F)</i>
SBY298	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds13-1 (8A4E)</i>

SBY299 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds13-1 (8A4E)*
 SBY300 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds13-1 (8A4E)*
 SBY301 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds13-1 (8A4E)*
 SBY302 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds14-1 (8B5F)*
 SBY303 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds14-1 (8B5F)*
 SBY304 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds14-1 (8B5F)*
 SBY305 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds14-1 (8B5F)*
 SBY306 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds15-1 (9B4H)*
 SBY307 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds15-1 (9B4H)*
 SBY308 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds15-1 (9B4H)*
 SBY309 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds15-1 (9B4H)*
 SBY311 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds10-1 (6A2G)*
 SBY312 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds10-1 (6A2G)*
 SBY313 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds10-1 (6A2G)*
 SBY314 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds10-1 (6A2G)*

NOT LISTED

SBY316 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds11-1 (6B1E)*
 SBY317 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds11-1 (6B1E)*
 SBY318 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds11-1 (6B1E)*
 SBY339 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds10-1 (6A2G)*
 SBY340 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds1-295 (7A1F)*
 SBY341 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds12-1 (7A6G)*
 SBY342 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds13-1 (8A4E)*
 SBY346 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds15-1 (9B4H)*
 SBY347 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds11-1 (6B1E)*
 NBY76 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds1-76 (16B4B)*
 NBY78 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds1-76 (16B4B)*
 NBY156 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds17-1*
 NBY157 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds17-1*
 NBY158 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds18-1*
 NBY159 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lac112:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds18-1*

MSF LIBRARY

NBY160 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds19-1(ipl1-205)*
 NBY161 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds19-1(ipl1-205)*
 NBY162 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds16-1*
 NBY163 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds16-1*
 NBY164 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds15-2*
 NBY165 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds15-2*
 NBY166 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds 21-1*
 NBY167 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds21-1*
 NBY168 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds22-1*
 NBY169 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds22-1*
 NBY170 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1*
 NBY171 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1*
 NBY194 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 pds17-1 (12A4C) [pRS316]*
 NBY195 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds17-1 (12A4C) [pRS316]*
 NBY196 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds17-1 (12A4C) [pRS316]*

NOT LIBRARY

NBY197 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds18-1 (12A6G)
 NBY198 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds18-1 (12A6G) [pRS316]
 NBY199 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ pds18-1 (12A6G)
 NBY200 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ pds18-1 (12A6G)
 NBY201 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds20-1 (13B2H)
 NBY202 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds20-1 (13B2H)
 NBY203 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ pds20-1 (13B2H) [pRS316]
 NBY204 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ pds20-1 (13B2H)
 NBY205 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
*lys2Δ pds19-1 (ipl1-205/
 13B5C)*
 NBY206 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
*lys2Δ pds19-1 (ipl1-205/
 13B5C)*
 NBY207 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 pds16-1 (14A3A)
 NBY208 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ pds16-1 (14A3A) [pRS316]
 NBY209 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ pds16-1 (14A3A) [pRS316]

MSF LIBRARY

NBY225 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ pds23-1 (mps1-224/ 21A6F)
 NBY227 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds20-1
 NBY228 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds20-1
 NBY229 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:*
pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 cdc23-1 pds12-2
 NBY230 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds12-2
 NBY231 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds23-1 (mps1-224)
 NBY232 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ*
lys2Δ cdc23-1 pds23-1 (mps1-224)

All strains are isogenic with the W303 background. Plasmids are indicated in brackets. All strains were constructed for this study unless indicated.

WOF LIBRARY

Table 2-2. *pds* mutants

Mutant	Allele?	+ noc, 4 hrs 37°			+ noc, 2 hrs 23° 2 hrs 37°			<i>pdscdc23-1</i> double mutants		
		% large-budded	% separated sisters ²	% large-budded	% large-budded	% separated sisters ²	% large-budded	% large-budded	% separated sisters ²	
WT		good/ 86	13	81	14					
<i>cdc23-1</i>							85		17	
<i>pds1-76</i> ¹	16B4B	good	61							
<i>pds1-294</i>	7A1F	good	61	73	40		73		80	
<i>pds10-1</i>	6A2G	poor	52	72	27		66		60	
<i>pds11-1</i>	6B1E	poor	63	55	61					
<i>pds12-1</i>	7A6G	poor	60	69	19		72		62	
<i>pds12-2</i>	14A5F	61	25	78	20		77		53	
<i>pds13-1</i>	8A4E	poor	73	58	23		72		77	
<i>pds14-1</i>	8B5F	poor	64	62	23					
<i>pds15-1</i>	9B4H	poor	68	70	16		74		55	
<i>pds15-2</i>	18B2G	85	20	83	21		85		48	
<i>pds16-1</i>	14A3A	86	70	89	45		85		50	
<i>pds17-1</i>	12A4C	79	51	81	27		84		51	
<i>pds18-1</i>	12A6G	59	62	82	57		67		55	
<i>pds19-1</i>	<i>ipl1-205</i> ¹	77	32	81	29		80		50	
<i>pds20-1</i>	13B2H	82	37	80	32		84		57	
<i>pds21-1</i>	19A2G	88	44	86	41		82		53	
<i>pds22-1</i>	20B5F	92	39	83	35		82		47	
<i>pds23-1</i>	<i>mps1-224</i> ¹	33	60	38	50		42			

¹allelism has not been demonstrated

²sister chromatid separation in large-budded cells only (not rebudded cells)

NOT LIBRARY

CHAPTER THREE

Genes Involved in Sister Chromatid Separation and Segregation in the Budding Yeast

Saccharomyces cerevisiae

Sue Biggins¹, Needhi Bhalla², Amy Chang, Dana L. Smith³ and Andrew W. Murray²

Department of Physiology

University of California, San Francisco

San Francisco, CA 94143

Present Addresses:

¹Division of Basic Sciences

Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center

Seattle, WA 98109

²Department of Molecular and Cell Biology

Harvard University

Cambridge, MA 02138

³Department of Biochemistry and Biophysics

University of California, San Francisco

San Francisco, CA 94143

This chapter was a collaboration between Needhi Bhalla and Sue Biggins and has been published

in a modified form in *Genetics*, 159:453-470.

ABSTRACT

Accurate chromosome segregation requires the precise coordination of events during the cell cycle. Replicated sister chromatids are held together while they are properly attached to and aligned by the mitotic spindle at metaphase. At anaphase, the links between sisters must be promptly dissolved to allow the mitotic spindle to rapidly separate them to opposite poles. To isolate genes involved in chromosome behavior during mitosis, we microscopically screened a temperature sensitive collection of budding yeast mutants that contain a GFP-marked chromosome. Nine *LOC* (loss of cohesion) complementation groups that do not segregate sister chromatids at anaphase were identified. We cloned the corresponding genes and performed secondary tests to determine their function in chromosome behavior. We determined that three *LOC* genes, *PDS1*, *ESP1* and *YCS4*, are required for sister chromatid separation and three other *LOC* genes, *CSE4*, *IPI1*, and *SMT3*, are required for chromosome segregation. We isolated alleles of two genes involved in slicing, *PRP16* and *PRP19*, which impair alpha tubulin synthesis thus preventing spindle assembly, as well as an allele of *CDC7* that is defective in DNA replication.

INTRODUCTION

Accurate cell division depends upon the proper segregation of chromosomes into daughter cells. When chromosomes replicate during S phase, cohesion between the sister chromatids is established and must be maintained while chromosomes condense and align on the mitotic spindle. Chromosomes attach to the mitotic spindle by their kinetochores, specialized protein structures that are assembled on centromeric DNA sequences. Once all the chromosomes are correctly aligned on the mitotic spindle, the cohesion between sister chromatids must dissolve promptly at anaphase to allow the sister chromatids to rapidly segregate to opposite poles of the mitotic spindle. Accurate chromosome segregation depends on precisely timed sister chromatid separation (the destruction of the linkage between sisters) and chromosome segregation (the movement of the separated sister chromatids to opposite poles of the spindle).

A number of proteins involved in sister chromatid cohesion and separation have been identified (for review, see (NASMYTH et al. 2000)). A conserved complex, cohesin, is required to establish and maintain the link between sisters. The cohesin complex contains two homologous ATP binding proteins, Smc1 and Smc3, in addition to the Scc3/Irr1 and Scc1/Mcd1 proteins (GUACCI et al. 1997; MICHAELIS et al. 1997). The budding yeast cohesins associate with chromosomes during DNA replication and remain bound until the metaphase to anaphase transition (MICHAELIS et al. 1997; UHLMANN and NASMYTH 1998). At the onset of anaphase, the Esp1 protein cleaves Scc1/Mcd1p, leading to sister chromatid separation (UHLMANN et al. 1999; UHLMANN et al. 2000). Prior to anaphase, Esp1 is inactive due to binding of the Pds1 protein, which inhibits its activity (CIOSK et al. 1998). Anaphase is initiated by the ubiquitin-mediated proteolysis of Pds1p, which is triggered by activating the cyclosome/APC complex (COHEN-FIX

et al. 1996). In addition to the cohesins, additional proteins have been identified that are required to establish cohesion during DNA replication (CIOSK et al. 2000; SKIBBENS et al. 1999; TOTH et al. 1999).

After establishing cohesion, chromosomes must condense to ensure accurate chromosome transmission (for review, see (HIRANO 2000)). Condensation is regulated at least in part by the condensins, a conserved complex related to the cohesin complex (HIRANO et al. 1997; HIRANO and MITCHISON 1994). The budding yeast condensin complex contains two related Smc protein homologs, Smc2 and Smc4, as well as three regulatory proteins, Brn1, Ycs4 and Ycs5 (FREEMAN et al. 2000; LAVOIE et al. 2000; OUSPENSKI et al. 2000; STRUNNIKOV et al. 1995). The condensin complex is essential for chromosome condensation in higher eukaryotes. In budding yeast, it is essential for condensation of the repetitive ribosomal DNA (rDNA) (FREEMAN et al. 2000). The yeast condensin complex localizes to the nucleolus and is required to segregate the rDNA at mitosis. There is a link between budding yeast chromosome condensation and cohesion because two proteins required for cohesion, Pds5 and Scc1/Mcd1, have defects in condensation (GUACCI et al. 1997; HARTMAN et al. 2000).

Chromosome segregation also depends on mitotic spindle and kinetochore functions (for review, see (PIDOUX and ALLSHIRE 2000)). A protein complex called CBF3, which contains four components (Skp1p, Ndc10p, Ctf13p and Cep3p), assembles onto budding yeast centromeric DNA and is essential for kinetochore function (KAPLAN et al. 1997; LECHNER and CARBON 1991; SORGER et al. 1995; STEMMANN and LECHNER 1996). In addition to CBF3, the yeast kinetochore contains homologs of higher eukaryotic centromere proteins such as the Cse4, Mif2 and Ipl1 proteins (MELUH and KOSHLAND 1995; MELUH and KOSHLAND 1997; MELUH et al. 1998)(S. B. and A. W. M., unpublished data). Cse4p is a conserved Histone H3 variant that is

the homolog of CENP-A in mammalian cells and is thought to form a specialized nucleosome structure at the kinetochore (STOLER et al. 1995). Cse4p localizes to yeast kinetochores and *cse4* mutants have defective kinetochore function and altered centromeric chromatin structure (MELUH et al. 1998; STOLER et al. 1995). The Mif2 protein, a homolog of CENP-C in higher eukaryotes, is also required for kinetochore function and localizes to kinetochores (BROWN et al. 1993; MELUH and KOSHLAND 1995; MELUH and KOSHLAND 1997). The *IPL1* gene encodes a conserved protein kinase called *Aurora* in higher eukaryotes that regulates kinetochore function in budding yeast (BIGGINS et al. 1999; FRANCISCO et al. 1994). Ipl1p phosphorylates the CBF3 component Ndc10p *in vitro*, suggesting that it may regulate kinetochore function at least in part via Ndc10p phosphorylation (BIGGINS et al. 1999). The fidelity of kinetochore function is monitored by the spindle assembly checkpoint, which arrests cells in metaphase until defects in chromosome attachment are corrected (for review, see (GARDNER and BURKE 2000)).

We report the identification of mutants that affect chromosome separation and segregation using strains whose chromosome IV is marked by the binding of a GFP-Lac repressor fusion to a tandem array of Lactose operators. We isolated temperature sensitive (ts) mutants and examined them microscopically to identify mutants that appear to be defective in the separation of sister chromatids at anaphase (*LOC*, loss of cohesion). We identified 9 *LOC* complementation groups and used secondary tests to determine whether they affect either sister chromatid separation or segregation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Microbial techniques: Media and genetic and microbial techniques were essentially as described (ROSE et al. 1990; SHERMAN et al. 1974). All experiments where cells were released from a G1 arrest were carried out by adding 1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ α -factor at the permissive temperature (23°) for four hours, washing cells twice in α -factor-free media and resuspending them in pre-warmed media at 37°. When cells started to bud, α -factor was added back to prevent cells from entering the next cell cycle. All experiments were repeated at least twice with similar results and at least 100 cells were counted at each time point. Stock solutions of inhibitors were made in DMSO and stored at -20°: 30 mg/ml benomyl (DuPont) in DMSO, 10 mg/ml nocodazole (Sigma) in DMSO, 10 mg/ml α -factor (Biosynthesis) in DMSO, 5 mg/ml doxycycline (Sigma). For benomyl/nocodazole experiments, cells were released into 30 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ benomyl and 15 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ nocodazole at 37°. For the *CSE4* repression experiments, 5 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ doxycycline was added when cells were released from G1. To visualize sister chromatids, copper sulfate was added to media at a final concentration of 0.25 mg/ml to induce the GFP-lacI fusion protein that is under the control the copper promoter.

Yeast strain constructions: Yeast strains are listed in Table 3-1 and were constructed by standard genetic techniques. Diploids were isolated on selective media at 23° and subsequently sporulated at 23°. The galactose-inducible, non degradable mitotic cyclin (*pGAL- Δ 176-CLB2*) that is contained in some strains is not expressed in glucose media. The strains XL1-Blue and DH5 α were used for all bacterial manipulations. The strain used for the screen was constructed by first deleting the *LYS2* gene in SBY3 by integrating pAR88 (gift of Adam Rudner) digested with *Xba* I. The *URA3* gene was then selected against on 5-FOA plates to obtain SBY181, which contains an unmarked *lys2 Δ* . SBY181 was subsequently integrated with the following

plasmids, respectively, to generate SBY215: *pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2* (pSB102) that was digested with *Bsp* EI, *pCUP-GFP12-LacI:HIS3* that was digested with *Nhe* I (pSB116, (BIGGINS et al. 1999)) and *lacO:TRP1* (256 lactose operators on plasmid pAFS52, (STRAIGHT et al. 1996)) that was digested with *Eco* RV. All *mad2Δ loc* and *cdc23-1 loc* double mutants were constructed by crosses. The intronless tubulin strains were constructed by integrating pSB273 (*TUB1 in*) that had been digested with *Afl* II into SBY186, SBY837 and SBY473 to create SBY808, SBY809 and SBY850, respectively. A strain containing the YSC4-HA3 was created by PCR integration. Primers LOC7-3 (5'-GTC/ ACT/ GCA/ TTA/ TTG/ GAG/ CAA/ GGT/ TTC/ CAA/ GGT/ TGT/ ATC/ CGC/ AAA/ AGA/ AAG/ GGA/ ACA/ AAA/ GCT/ GG-3') and LOC7-4 (5'-TAA/ TAA/ CAT/ ATA/ ATA/ TAA/ AAC/ GGA/ AGA/ AAC/ GGG/ TAA/ ACG/ TCA/ GTT/ CGA/ TTA/ CTA/ TAG/ GGC/ GAA/ TTG/ G-3') were used to PCR amplify DNA from plasmid RTK (gift of Rachel Kulberg) which was integrated into SBY215 to create NBY302.

We used a *cse4Δ* strain that was kept alive by a doxycycline repressible *CSE4* gene for the analysis of sister chromatid separation in a *mad2Δ cse4* double mutant. This was required because of difficulty arresting the *cse4* mutant strains with α -factor. To construct this strain, we first deleted *CSE4* in a diploid strain by the PCR integration method. Primers SB67 (5'- CAG/ AAG/ AAG/ GAC/ TGA/ ATA/ TAG/ AAA/ GAA/ TAC/ TAA/ TAT AAC/ ATA/ ATC/ CGG/ ATC/ CCC/ GGG/ TTA/ ATT/ AA-3') and SB64 (5'- CCG/ AAA/ AAG/ GGA/ AAA/ ATC/ GGC/ TCC/ AGC/ CCT/ GAA/ GCA/ CAA/ ATA/ TCA/ CTA/ TCG/ ATG/ AAT/ TCG/ AGC/ TCG/ TT-3') were used to PCR amplify pFA6a-kanMX6 (LONGTINE et al. 1998) and the PCR product was transformed into SBY516 to generate strain SBY597. This strain was transformed with pSB233, a plasmid containing doxycycline repressible *CSE4* which had been digested with

Afl II. The resulting strain, SBY599, was sporulated to generate a haploid *cse4Δ* strain (SBY601) covered by the repressible *CSE4* which was then crossed to SBY468. The resulting diploid was sporulated to isolate the *cse4Δ mad2Δ* double mutant (SBY626). When analyzed by Western blotting, there is no detectable Cse4 protein in SBY626 after treatment with doxycycline (data not shown). For the *cse4-327 cdc23-1* experiment, we used *GFP-TUB1* (pAFS125, gift of Aaron Straight) to visualize spindles because a large number of cells lysed during the indirect immunofluorescence procedure.

Isolation of *loc* mutants: A temperature sensitive bank of yeast mutants was generated as follows. Strain SBY215 was mutagenized with EMS or UV to 50% killing as described (ROSE et al. 1990). Mutagenized cells were plated at the permissive temperature (23°) until colonies formed and then replica printed to the non-permissive temperature (37°). After one day at 37°, plates were scored and putative *ts* mutants were isolated from a plate maintained at 23° and re-tested at 37° for growth. Mutant strains were subsequently colony purified and re-tested twice at 37°. Finally, mutants that did not grow on glycerol as the sole carbon source were eliminated to ensure the mutants were not *petites*. We isolated 2000 *ts* mutant strains from approximately 800,000 mutagenized strains.

We directly screened each *ts* mutant strain by microscopy to identify the *loc* phenotype. Microtiter dishes were inoculated from fresh patches of cells that were grown on plates at 23°. The microtiter dishes were shifted to 37° for four hours and placed on ice while we directly screened the cells by microscopy for GFP signals. We isolated 283 potential mutants out of the 2000 *ts* strains in this primary screen. We next screened the mutants for sister chromatid separation at anaphase. Non-destructible Clb2p was overexpressed by shifting cells to 37° for

two hours and then adding galactose to 2% final concentration for an additional two hours. Cells were screened by microscopy for a qualitative defect of 50% or less sister chromatid separation in the large-budded cells. Mutants that passed this test were then analyzed for a *cdc* phenotype. Cells were shifted to 37° for four hours and quantified for the number of large-budded cells. Mutant strains containing less than 70% large-budded cells in the population were then tested for rapid death, an indication of chromosome breakage, at 37°. Asynchronously growing mutant strains were shifted to 37° and plated for viability at 23° zero, two and four hours later. Mutant strains that decreased viability by 50% or greater during the four hour temperature shift were then tested for rescue by nocodazole/benomyl treatment. Asynchronously growing mutant strains were shifted to 37° in the presence of benomyl/nocodazole and plated for viability at 23° zero, two and four hours later. Mutant strains with increased viability in the presence of benomyl/nocodazole were retained.

The eleven *loc* mutant strains were crossed to SBY238 and the resulting diploids were tested for the *ts* phenotype and all were recessive. They were then backcrossed once to SBY238 to generate *MATa* and *MATα* strains that were used to generate diploids for complementation testing which determined there were nine complementation groups. They were then backcrossed four times to SBY215 and re-tested for the lack of a *cdc* phenotype and for sister chromatid separation by microscopy. We did not repeat the other secondary tests on the backcrossed strains.

***loc* mutant cloning and linkage tests:** The *loc* mutants were cloned by complementation of the *ts* phenotype using a centromere-based yeast genomic library as described (HARDWICK and MURRAY 1995). Plasmid DNA from colonies that grew at 37° was isolated and transformed into

bacteria. The DNA was retransformed into each corresponding *loc* mutant and plasmids that conferred temperature resistance were sequenced. We identified the complementing region of the clones by subcloning various regions of the plasmids and testing for complementation of the *ts* phenotype.

We performed linkage tests to ensure that the cloned genes corresponded to the mutations and not suppressing genes. For *loc1*, SBY575 containing *pGAL-CSE4-myc13:URA3* was crossed to SBY323 and SBY327 and in 18 tetrads the *URA3* marker always segregated away from the *loc1* *ts* phenotype. The *loc2* linkage tests were previously described (BIGGINS et al. 1999). For *loc3*, we determined that the *smt3-331* *ts* phenotype is linked to the *GIN4* gene by crossing an *smt3-331* mutant strain to a *GIN4*-marked strain (RA5, gift of Doug Kellogg, UC Santa Cruz, CA). For *loc4*, pTW004 containing the *CDC7* gene marked with *URA3* (gift of J. Li, UCSF) was digested with *Bam* HI and integrated into SBY181. The resulting strain was crossed to SBY358 and the diploids were sporulated and in 22 tetrads the *loc4* *ts* phenotype always segregated away from the *URA3* marker. For *loc5*, we crossed SBY712 to UCC712 that contains a *URA3* marked *SIR1* gene and found that *URA3* always segregated away from the *loc5* *ts* phenotype in 20 tetrads. We also determined that the *loc5-1* allele does not complement a *prp16-2* allele (SBY748). For the *loc6* linkage test, the *loc6* allele (SBY528) was crossed to a strain with a marked *PDS1-myc18:LEU2* allele (SBY760) and in 22 tetrads the *ts* phenotype always segregated away from the *LEU2* marker. For the *loc7* linkage test, NBY302 containing *URA3*-marked *YSC4-HA3* was crossed to NBY290 and the resulting diploid was sporulated. Out of 22 tetrads dissected, the *URA3* marker always segregated away from the *loc7* *ts* phenotype. For the *prp19* linkage test, pSB194 was digested with *Bgl* II and integrated into SBY214. The resulting strain was crossed to SBY155 and 22 tetrads were analyzed and determined that the *ts*

phenotype always segregated away from the marked plasmid. In addition, we determined that the *loc8-1* allele does not complement a *prp19* allele. For *loc9*, we crossed SBY482 to SBY382 containing *ESP1-HA3:URA3* and found that the *loc9* ts phenotype segregated away from the *URA3* marker in 20 tetrads.

Plasmid constructions: To determine the minimal complementing region of the genomic clones that suppressed each mutant, we tested either previously described plasmids or constructed subclones of the genomic plasmids. For *loc1*, a *CSE4-HA* subclone previously described (STOLER et al. 1995) complemented the ts phenotype. The *loc2* data was previously described (BIGGINS et al. 1999). For *loc3*, genomic clone pSB333 was digested with *Nar* I and *Nhe* I and the 1020-bp fragment was ligated into pRS316 that was digested with *Cla* I and *Spe* I. The resulting clone containing *SMT3*, pSB150, complemented the *loc3* mutant phenotype. A clone containing *pGAL-SMT3* (pSB231) as the sole source of yeast DNA also complemented *loc3* mutant cells. For *loc4*, plasmid pTW004 containing the *CDC7* complemented the ts phenotype. For *loc5*, the genomic clone pNB4 was digested with *Sph* I to eliminate 2 kb of genomic DNA and the backbone vector containing the *PRP16* gene was ligated to create pNB13 which complements the *loc5* mutation. To determine that *PRP16* was the complementing gene on this plasmid, pNB13 was digested with *Xba* I and filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase to create pNB20 that contains a frame-shift mutation in the *PRP16* gene. This clone did not complement *loc5*. For *loc6*, a *PDS1* clone, pAY53 (gift of V. Guacci, Fox Chase Cancer Center), complemented the ts phenotype. For *loc7*, DNA encoding just the *YSC4* gene was PCR amplified using primers LOC7-1 (5'-GCG/ CGC/ GGAT/ CCC/ GCG/ TTG/ TTT/ TCT/ TGT/ CG-3') and LOC7-2 (5'-GCG/ CGC/ GGC/ CGC/ GGG/ TAA/ ACG/ TCA/ GTT/ CGA-3') that

had *Bam* HI and *Not* I sites engineered, respectively. The PCR product was digested with *Bam* HI and *Not* I and ligated into pRS316 to create pNB27 which complemented the *loc7* ts phenotype. For *loc8*, the *Afl* II site in genomic clone pSB190 was filled in with the Klenow fragment of DNA polymerase to create a frame-shift mutation in the *PRP19* gene. This clone did not complement *loc8*.

We constructed clones to conduct linkage tests as needed. To confirm *PRP19* linkage to the *loc8* mutation, pSB194 was constructed by PCR amplifying the *UBI4* gene from pSB190 using primers SB15 (5'-TCG/ ATC/ GGA/ TCC/ GAG/ GGC/ GGT/ TCC/ TCC-3') and SB16 (5'-GAT/ CGA/ TCT/ AGA/ GAA/ AAT/ ATT/ GCG/ AGG/ ACT/ G-3') that had *Bam* HI and *Xba* I sites engineered, respectively. The PCR product was digested with *Bam* HI and *Xba* I and ligated into pRS306 digested with the same enzymes. The clone was digested with *Bgl* II for integration into yeast.

The intronless tubulin clone, pSB273, was constructed by digesting pRS415/ilTUB (gift of John Wagner and Jon Abelson) with *Bam* HI and *Spe* I and the 2.3 kb fragment containing intronless *TUB1* was ligated into pRS305 digested with *Bam* HI and *Spe* I. The *pGAL-Δ176-CLB2* plasmid, pSB102, was constructed by digesting pAR39 (gift of Adam Rudner) with *Stu* I and ligating this to the 5 kb *Pvu* II fragment isolated from pRS317. The repressible *CSE4* clone, pSB233, was constructed by PCR amplification of *CSE4* using primers SB82 (5'- GAT/ CGA/ TCT/ GCA/ GGA/ TGT/ CAA/ GTA/ AAC/ AAC/ AAT/ GG-3') and SB83 (5'- GAT/ CGA/ TCG/ CGG/ CCG/ CCT/ AAA/ TAA/ ACT/ GTC/ CCC/ TG-3') that had *Pst* I and *Not* I sites, respectively, engineered. The PCR product was digested with *Pst* I and *Not* I and ligated into pNB32 (N. B. and A. W. M, in preparation) that was digested with *Pst* I and *Not* I to create pSB233 containing 7 tetracycline operators upstream of the *CSE4* gene.

DNA flow cytometry: Approximately 10^7 cells were harvested before and after a four hour temperature shift to 37° and fixed in 70% EtOH. Cells were prepared for flow cytometry as described (BISHOP et al. 2000) and 20,000 cells from each sample were scanned with a FACScan machine (Becton-Dickinson).

Microscopy: Microscopy to analyze sister chromatids was performed as described (BIGGINS et al. 1999). Indirect immunofluorescence was carried out as described (ROSE et al. 1990). DAPI was obtained from Molecular Probes and used at $1 \mu\text{g/ml}$ final concentration. Anti-tubulin antibodies, yol 1/34, were obtained from Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corp and used at a 1:1000 dilution. Cy3 secondary antibodies were obtained from Jackson Immunoresearch and used at a 1:2000 dilution. .

RESULTS

Isolation of *loc* mutants: We performed microscopy on a bank of temperature sensitive yeast mutants with a GFP marked chromosome to isolate mutants defective in chromosome behavior. A tandem repeat of lactose operators (*lacO*) was integrated at the *TRP1* locus, 12 kb from the centromere of chromosome IV, the largest chromosome. A GFP fusion to the lactose repressor (GFP-*lacI*) was expressed in these cells to allow visualization of chromosome IV. We generated a temperature sensitive (*ts*) bank of conditional yeast mutants in this strain by mutagenizing cells with EMS or UV and screening for lack of growth at 37° . We isolated

approximately 2000 ts mutants that were subsequently screened for chromosome behavior defects using fluorescence microscopy.

The visual screen was conducted by examining cells in anaphase. When wild type cells complete anaphase, the sister chromatids have separated to opposite poles, so two GFP signals are visualized by microscopy (Figure 3-1). To isolate mutants that are defective in the loss of cohesion (*loc* mutants) at anaphase, we screened ts mutant strains for large budded cells that contain one GFP signal instead of two signals. Each ts mutant strain was shifted to the non-permissive temperature (37°) for four hours and then screened by fluorescence microscopy for the number of GFP signals in large budded cells. In this primary screen, we isolated 283 mutant strains from a total of 2000 ts mutant strains where 50% or more of the large budded cells contained one GFP signal.

A variety of defects in addition to sister chromatid separation defects will result in large budded cells containing one GFP signal. The largest class of mutants will be those that arrest in metaphase instead of proceeding into anaphase, such as mutants that activate the spindle assembly checkpoint, the DNA damage or synthesis checkpoints and mutants that are defective in the anaphase promoting complex. We therefore performed a number of secondary screens designed to eliminate mutants where a single GFP dot was due to a metaphase delay or arrest.

First, we analyzed sister chromatid separation in an anaphase arrest where wild type cells separate sister chromatids. The ubiquitin-mediated proteolysis of the major mitotic budding yeast cyclin, Clb2p, is required for cells to exit from anaphase but not for cells to separate sister chromatids. We therefore overexpressed a non-degradable version of Clb2p in each mutant in an attempt to obtain a population of cells enriched in anaphase. Although the overexpression of non-degradable Clb2 will not drive metaphase arrested cells into anaphase, we reasoned that it

might increase the fraction of sister separation in cells that delay in metaphase. Cells were shifted to the non-permissive temperature for four hours in the presence of galactose to induce the expression of non-degradable Clb2p and subsequently screened for sister chromatid separation by microscopy. We eliminated mutants that exhibited 50% or greater sister chromatid separation in this test.

We next eliminated mutants that arrested in metaphase. Metaphase arrested cells show a cell division cycle (*cdc*) phenotype in which greater than 70% of the population arrest as large budded cells. We therefore analyzed the morphological distribution of the mutant strains after shifting them to the non-permissive temperature (37°) for four hours and eliminated mutant strains in which 70% or more of the population contained large budded cells.

We performed additional secondary tests to enrich for mutants defective in the loss of cohesion rather than other mitotic defects. Although topoisomeraseII (*top2*) mutant cells do not separate sister chromatids, the spindle elongates and attempts to pull the sister chromatids apart. The force of the mitotic spindle leads to chromosome breakage and cell death. We therefore expected that mutants defective in sister chromatid separation would rapidly lose viability as they pass through mitosis at the non-permissive temperature. To test the mutants for rapid death, they were shifted to the non-permissive temperature (37°) and plated to the permissive temperature (23°) zero, two hours and four hours later to measure viability. Mutants whose viability decreased by at least 50% were retained as *loc* mutants. We reasoned that preventing the lethal anaphase event might rescue the rapid death of the mutants, so we repeated the rapid death experiment in the presence of nocodazole/benomyl which causes cells to arrest in prometaphase due to activation of the spindle assembly checkpoint. Mutants were shifted to the non-permissive temperature in the presence of nocodazole/benomyl and plated for viability zero,

two and four hours later. Mutants whose decline in viability was fully or partly suppressed by depolymerizing the spindle were retained.

The remaining eleven *loc* mutant strains fit our original criteria for mutants defective in the loss of cohesion. We tested whether the mutants were recessive or dominant by crossing each to a wild type strain and testing each resulting diploid for temperature sensitivity. All of the mutants were recessive. They were then backcrossed once to a wild type parent strain to generate *MATa* and *MATα* strains for complementation testing. Each *loc* mutant strain was crossed to all of the other mutants as well as the *esp1-1* and *top2-4* mutants and tested for growth at the non-permissive temperature. Complementation testing determined that there were 8 unique *LOC* complementation groups and an allele of the *ESP1* gene (Table 3-2). We isolated 2 alleles of the *LOC1* and *LOC2* complementation groups and single alleles of the other complementation groups.

We backcrossed each *loc* mutant five times and then re-tested the mutants for sister chromatid separation after four hours at the non-permissive temperature (37°). All of the mutants had a defect where only one GFP signal was observed in 40% or greater of the large budded cells (Table 3-2). We observed that two mutants had a very similar phenotype in which there was a clear segregation of the bulk of the DNA but pairs of sister chromatids traveled to one pole (for example, see *loc1-1* in Figure 3-1). The other mutants did not show as much segregation of the bulk of DNA (for example, see *loc3-1* in Figure 3-1). We next analyzed the cell cycle distribution at the non-permissive temperature to confirm that the mutants were not arresting as large budded cells. Mutant strains were shifted to the non-permissive temperature for four hours and the budding index was determined by microscopy. None of the mutants

exhibited a classical *cdc* phenotype of more than 70% large budded cells, although *loc3-1* and *loc4-1* were enriched for large budded cells (Table 3-2).

We next examined DNA content in the *loc* mutants to ensure that the phenotype was not due to a lack of DNA replication or a metaphase arrest. Mutant cells were shifted to the non-permissive temperature for four hours and then analyzed by flow cytometry analysis for DNA content before and after the temperature shift (Figure 3-2). Wild type and *loc5-1* mutant cells showed no significant change in DNA content after the shift to 37°. The *loc4-1* mutant was defective in DNA replication, consistent with the enrichment of large budded yeast cells reported in Table 3-2. The *loc3-1* and *loc8-1* mutants exhibited an enrichment of cells with a G2 DNA content. The remaining mutants exhibited very heterogeneous FACS profiles that included cells with increased and decreased ploidy, indications of severe defects in chromosome segregation.

Identification of the genes encoding the *loc* mutants: To continue characterization of the *loc* mutants, we cloned them by complementation of the ts phenotype using a centromere-based genomic library. Genomic clones were subcloned to isolate the minimal complementing region of DNA. We subsequently confirmed the identity of the genes by linkage analysis and determined that we had isolated mutations in the *CSE4* (*LOC1*), *IPL1* (*LOC2*), *SMT3* (*LOC3*), *CDC7* (*LOC4*) *PRP16* (*LOC5*), *PDS1* (*LOC6*), *YCS4* (*LOC7*) and *PRP19* (*LOC8*) genes in addition to the *ESP1* (*LOC9*) gene (Table 3-2). These genes are involved in a variety of processes. We previously determined that the *ipl1-321* mutants we isolated in the screen have defective kinetochores (BIGGINS et al. 1999). The *CSE4* and *SMT3* genes are also implicated in kinetochore function in budding yeast (BROWN et al. 1993; MELUH and KOSHLAND 1995; STOLER et al. 1995). We found that the *cse4-323* and *cse4-327* alleles we isolated in this screen

were different than previously reported *cse4* alleles that exhibit a metaphase arrest with unsegregated DNA (STOLER et al. 1995). Instead, the *cse4* alleles we isolated are more similar to *ipl1* mutants that segregate pairs of sister chromatids to a single pole (BIGGINS et al. 1999). The *PDS1* and *ESP1* genes are required for sister chromatid separation (CIOSK et al. 1998) and the *YCS4* gene is a component of the condensin complex that is required for chromosome condensation (FREEMAN et al. 2000). The *PRP16* and *PRP19* mutants are required for RNA splicing (BURGESS et al. 1990; CHENG et al. 1993). The *CDC7* gene is required for the initiation of DNA replication (HOLLINGSWORTH and SCLAFANI 1990), consistent with our FACS analysis on the *loc4-1 allele* that showed a defect in DNA replication. Since the function of Cdc7 has been extensively studied, we did not characterize the *loc4* mutant further.

Analysis of sister chromatid separation in *loc* mutants: Since the *LOC* genes are implicated in a variety of processes, we next determined whether the *loc* mutants we isolated are truly defective in sister chromatid separation. We previously found that the small size of the yeast nucleus relative to the resolution limit of light microscopy does not allow us to distinguish whether a single GFP spot is due to a pair of sister chromatids that are still linked or sister chromatids that are separated but in such close proximity that they cannot be resolved. We therefore used a test that we previously used to determine that *ipl1-321* mutants do not have defects in sister chromatid separation (BIGGINS et al. 1999). We analyzed sister chromatid separation in the absence of a spindle, a condition in which separated sisters slowly diffuse apart. Since the absence of a spindle activates the spindle checkpoint thus inhibiting sister chromatid separation, we did this analysis in a checkpoint mutant.

We constructed double mutants containing *loc* mutations and *mad2Δ*, which destroys the spindle checkpoint. The double mutant strains were arrested in G1 with α -factor and then released into nocodazole/benomyl at the non-permissive temperature (37°). An hour after the release α -factor was added back to prevent the cells from entering the next cell cycle. We analyzed sister chromatid separation three hours after release from G1 (Figure 3-3). Although the spindle checkpoint keeps wild type cells from separating their sister chromatids, about 60% of the *mad2Δ* cells contain two visible GFP dots. Since there is no spindle to pull the sister chromatid away from each other, sister chromatid separation never reaches 100% in *mad2Δ* cells that lack a spindle. Like wild type cells, all of the *loc* mutant strains maintain sister chromatid linkage in the presence of the spindle checkpoint (Figure 3-3, solid bars). When we analyzed sister chromatid separation in *loc mad2Δ* double mutant strains (Figure 3-3, open bars), we found that the mutants fell into 2 classes. The *esp1-478*, *yca4-1*, *pds1-176* and *prp19-153* mutant strains failed to fully separate their sister chromatids even in the absence of the spindle checkpoint. The *prp16-186*, *smt3-331* and *cse4Δ* mutations all allow sisters to separate when the checkpoint is inactivated. We conclude that four of the *LOC* genes are required for the separation of sister chromatids while the others are required to satisfy the spindle checkpoint or to segregate the separated sisters to opposite spindle poles.

Consistent with our data, the Esp1 and Pds1 proteins have roles in sister chromatid separation (Ciosk et al. 1998). The role of Ycs4p in sister chromatid separation will be described elsewhere (N.B. and A.W.M, in preparation). We therefore wanted to test whether the remaining protein, Prp19p, is also directly involved in sister chromatid separation. Since *PRP19* is involved in DNA repair (Schmidt et al. 1999), it seemed possible that the *prp19-153 mad2Δ* double mutant did not separate sister chromatids due to activation of the DNA damage

checkpoint. We therefore examined sister chromatid separation in a *prp19-153 mad2Δ* strain that was also deleted for the *RAD9* gene, which is essential for the DNA damage checkpoint (Figure 3-3B). We arrested cells in G1 and then released them into nocodazole plus benomyl at the non-permissive temperature and analyzed sister chromatid separation after three hours. As expected, wild type, *rad9Δ* and *prp19-153* control strains do not separate sister chromatids. Although *mad2Δ* cells separate their sisters, we found that a *mad2Δ rad9Δ* control strain does not separate sister chromatids to the same levels as a *mad2Δ* strain. This may be due to a slower cell cycle in the *mad2Δ rad9Δ* strain (data not shown). Strains containing *prp19-153, prp19-153 mad2Δ* and *prp19-153 rad9Δ* mutations do not separate sister chromatids. However, a *prp19-153 mad2Δ rad9Δ* triple mutant strain separated sister chromatids to levels similar to the *mad2Δ rad9Δ* control strain. These experiments show that the *prp19-153-153* mutant does not have direct defects in sister separation and instead prevents sister separation by activating the DNA damage checkpoint.

Analysis of spindle function in *loc* mutants: We previously determined that *ipl1-321* mutants have defective kinetochores which lead to the *loc* mutant phenotype (BIGGINS et al. 1999). Pairs of sister chromatids are often segregated to the same pole leading to a single GFP dot at one pole instead of a pair of dots at opposite poles. It therefore seemed possible that the *loc* mutants that did not affect sister chromatid separation might have defective kinetochores and/or spindles which would lead to spindle abnormalities. We therefore analyzed spindle length and morphology in *loc* mutants arrested at metaphase. We constructed double mutants between the *loc* mutant strains and the *cdc23-1* mutant strain that arrests cells in metaphase due to a defect in the ubiquitin-mediated proteolysis of Pds1p. Cells were shifted to the non-permissive

temperature for four hours and then analyzed by indirect immunofluorescence for spindle length. The mutants fell into three classes. The first class consists of the *smt3-331 cdc23-1* and *ysc4-1 cdc23-1* double mutant strains that have an average spindle length of 4 μm that is similar to *cdc23-1* single mutant strains (data not shown). In addition, the spindle morphology is indistinguishable from *cdc23-1* single mutant strains. The second class of mutants, consisting of the *pds1-176 cdc23-1* and *cse4-327 cdc23-1* double mutant strains, contained a fraction of cells with spindles that were longer or shorter than the *cdc23-1* single mutant. Although this was only a fraction of the cells, these data are consistent with spindle and/or kinetochore defects in these strains. The third class, *prp16-186 cdc23-1* and *prp19-153 cdc23-1*, contained a majority of cells with either extremely short or undetectable spindles (Figure 3-4). We did not test the *esp1-478* mutant since *ESP1* has known roles in sister chromatid separation and spindle function (Ciosk et al. 1998; Jensen et al. 2001; Uhlmann et al. 2000).

Since the mutants in the third class are both involved in splicing, we considered the possibility that the phenotype was a consequence of a defect in the splicing of one or more transcripts. One likely candidate is the major alpha tubulin gene, *TUB1*, which encodes one of the subunits of the tubulin dimer that polymerizes to form microtubules. Imbalances between the expression of alpha and beta tubulin lead to defects in microtubule polymerization and spindle assembly. To test this possibility, we integrated a copy of *TUB1* that did not contain an intron into the *prp16-186 cdc23-1* and *prp19-153 cdc23-1* double mutant strains. We shifted cells to the non-permissive temperature for four hours and then performed indirect immunofluorescence to analyze spindles in the mutant strains with and without intronless tubulin (Figure 3-5). Although there was little or no tubulin polymer in the *cdc23 prp* mutant strains containing only wild type *TUB1*, the addition of the intronless tubulin gene restored microtubules and completely

suppressed the spindle defect in these strains. Since intronless tubulin suppressed the lack of spindles in the *prp cdc23* double mutants, we tested whether it suppressed the growth defects of these strains. When cells were struck onto plates at 23, 30 or 37° there was no difference between the growth of strains with intron-containing or intronless *TUB1* (data not shown), consistent with the presence of additional essential transcripts that need to be spliced for viability.

DISCUSSION

We isolated mutants in nine *LOC* genes by screening temperature sensitive strains containing a GFP-marked chromosome for defects in sister chromatid separation. By analyzing sister chromatid separation in the mutant strains in the absence of a spindle, we classified the mutants for direct versus indirect effects on sister chromatid separation. We determined that the *esp1-478*, *pds1-176* and *ycs4-1* mutants strains are defective in sister chromatid separation whereas the *cse4*, *ipl1*, and *smt3-331* mutant strains affect chromosome segregation. The *prp16-186* and *prp19-153* mutant strains are defective in processing the *TUB1* transcript, leading to an apparent *loc* phenotype.

Genes in involved in sister chromatid separation and segregation: Although the *LOC* screen was originally designed to isolate mutants specifically defective in sister chromatid separation, secondary tests determined that mutants defective in sister chromatid separation exhibit phenotypes similar to mutants that cause non-disjunction of sister chromatids. We previously found that the *ipl1* alleles isolated in the screen have defective kinetochores that

frequently result in both sister chromatids segregating to a single pole. Since both chromosomes are close to the spindle pole they are rarely separated by more than the resolution limit of the light microscope. By depolymerizing the spindle, we allow the sisters to drift apart making a clear distinction between sister separation and sister segregation mutants. Applying this test revealed that the only three *loc* mutants directly required for sister chromatid separation encode the *ESP1*, *YCS4* and *PDS1* genes. The Esp1 and Pds1 proteins have previously been shown to be required for sister chromatid separation (Ciosk et al. 1998). Additional work from our lab on *Ycs4p* has also revealed a role in sister chromatid separation (N.B. and A.W.M., in preparation). *PDS1* appears to have dual roles in regulating sister chromatid separation. Although Pds1p **inhibits** the activation of the Esp1 protein, a complete deletion of the *PDS1* gene does not lead to **precocious** sister chromatid separation (Ciosk et al. 1998). Instead, *pds1Δ* strains are delayed in **sister chromatid separation**, indicating that Pds1 has a positive role in promoting separation in **addition** to a negative role inhibiting Esp1p. However, if *pds1Δ* strains are held in nocodazole for **extended** periods of time, they eventually separate sister chromatids due to defects in **inhibiting** Esp1p activity (Guacci et al. 1997). Elimination of the fission yeast Pds1 homolog, **Cut2**, completely prevents sister separation (Funabiki et al. 1996). The *pds1-176* allele we **isolated** is phenotypically more similar to the phenotype of *cut2Δ* cells in fission yeast. We do **not** know if the difference between our results and previous experiments on *pds1Δ* strains reflects a difference in experimental procedures or the ability of our *pds1-176* allele to interfere with the function of Esp1 more severely than the complete absence of Pds1p. The *esp1-478* mutation we **isolated** behaves like *esp1-1* in the tests in this paper. Our screen suggests that there may not be many genes directly required for sister separation. Although the screen was far from saturated, two of the three mutants that affected sister separation identified previously identified genes, an

outcome that would be unlikely if there were many other genes that could easily mutate to prevent sister separation.

We analyzed spindles during a metaphase arrest as a secondary test to determine whether the *loc* mutants that were not directly defective in sister chromatid separation have defects in spindle function or morphology. The *smt3-331* and *ysc4-1* mutant strains did not exhibit any spindle defects in the metaphase arrest. This is consistent with the role of Ysc4p as a component of the condensin complex that regulates an aspect of chromosome structure that is unrelated to kinetochores or spindles (FREEMAN et al. 2000)(N. B. and A. W. M, in preparation). This is also consistent with the isolation of *SMT3* as a suppressor of mutations in *MIF2*, a known kinetochore component (MELUH and KOSHLAND 1995). If Smt3p regulates kinetochores, it must do so in a manner that does not affect kinetochore/microtubule attachments during a metaphase arrest leading to changes in spindle length or morphology. We found that a fraction of *cse4-327* and *pds1-176* mutants exhibit defects in maintaining spindle length in a metaphase arrest. Since Cse4p is localized to kinetochores and *cse4* mutant strains have defects in kinetochore function, it is likely that *cse4-327* mutants exhibit defects due to defective kinetochores. It was previously found that *pds1* mutant strains elongate spindles in a metaphase arrest due to lack of cohesion between sister chromatids. Our allele also behaves differently in this test. We found a large distribution in spindle length in the *pds1-186 cdc23-1* mutant strain arrested at metaphase. Although some of the cells elongate spindles, some of them have shorter spindles than cells arrested in metaphase. This suggests that this *pds1-176* allele may affect kinetochore or spindle function in addition to sister chromatid separation, consistent with a recent report showing that Pds1 mediates Esp1p localization to spindles (JENSEN et al. 2001).

Genes involved in splicing: We isolated mutations in two genes involved in RNA splicing in the *loc* screen: *PRP16* and *PRP19*. Although both genes are essential for splicing, the *PRP19* gene is also required for DNA repair (SCHMIDT et al. 1999). Since these genes have well-established roles in RNA processing, we reasoned that it was likely we isolated them as a secondary consequence of defects in splicing the transcripts of one or more genes important for chromosome segregation. There are only 270 transcripts in budding yeast that are spliced, and the most obvious candidate for a gene that could lead to a lack of spindles in a metaphase was the major alpha tubulin gene, *TUB1*. We found that an intronless version of *TUB1* that did not need to be spliced completely rescued the spindle defect during the metaphase arrest. However, the intronless tubulin did not change temperature sensitivity of these mutants, consistent with there being other essential intron-containing transcripts, such as the ribosomal protein genes.

Our evidence suggests that the *prp19-153* allele we isolated is defective in the DNA damage checkpoint. We had to delete both the spindle checkpoint and the DNA damage checkpoint in this mutant to detect sister chromatid separation in the absence of a spindle. This was not true for the *prp16-186* allele which separated sister chromatids in the absence of a spindle. Therefore, the *prp19-153* mutant has an additional defect. It is likely that this mutant activates the DNA damage checkpoint due to its role in DNA repair.

Our analysis suggests that the control of mitotic chromosome behavior is complex and that many genes are involved in the process. The alleles of *CSE4* and *PDS1* we isolated appear to behave qualitatively differently than previously identified alleles. More detailed analysis of the alleles we have isolated will help to determine the roles of these genes and others (*SMT3*, *YCS4*) in mitotic chromosome behavior.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We are very grateful to past and present members of the Murray and Morgan labs for invaluable help and discussions about this project. We thank the following people for strains and plasmids: John Wagner and Jon Abelson, the Guthrie and Morgan labs, Adam Rudner, Aaron Straight, Doug Kellogg, Vinny Guacci and Joachim Li. We appreciate Aaron Straight's advice and support in working with the GFP system and Jeff Ubersax's help with FACS analysis. We thank *Stéphanie Buvelot* for critically reading the manuscript. This work was supported by Jane Coffin Childs and American Cancer Society postdoctoral fellowships to S. B., a National Science Foundation predoctoral fellowship to N. B., and grants from the National Institutes of Health and the Human Frontier Science Program to A. W. M.

LITERATURE CITED

- BIGGINS, S., F. F. SEVERIN, N. BHALLA, I. SASSOON, A. A. HYMAN et al., 1999 The conserved protein kinase Ipl1 regulates microtubule binding to kinetochores in budding yeast. *Genes Dev* **13**: 532-44.
- BISHOP, A. C., J. A. UBERSAX, D. T. PETSCH, D. P. MATHEOS, N. S. GRAY et al., 2000 A chemical switch for inhibitor-sensitive alleles of any protein kinase. *Nature* **407**: 395-401.
- BROWN, M. T., L. GOETSCH and L. H. HARTWELL, 1993 *MIF2* is required for mitotic spindle integrity during anaphase spindle elongation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J Cell Biol* **123**: 387-403.
- BURGESS, S., J. R. COUTO and C. GUTHRIE, 1990 A putative ATP binding protein influences the fidelity of branchpoint recognition in yeast splicing. *Cell* **60**: 705-17.
- CHENG, S. C., W. Y. TARN, T. Y. TSAO and J. ABELSON, 1993 PRP19: a novel spliceosomal component. *Mol Cell Biol* **13**: 1876-82.
- CIOSK, R., M. SHIRAYAMA, A. SHEVCHENKO, T. TANAKA, A. TOTH et al., 2000 Cohesin's binding to chromosomes depends on a separate complex consisting of Scc2 and Scc4 proteins. *Mol Cell* **5**: 243-54.
- CIOSK, R., W. ZACHARIAE, C. MICHAELIS, A. SHEVCHENKO, M. MANN et al., 1998 An ESP1/PDS1 complex regulates loss of sister chromatid metaphase to anaphase transition in yeast. *Cell* **93**: 1067-76.

- COHEN-FIX, O., J. M. PETERS, M. W. KIRSCHNER and D. KOSHLAND, 1996 Anaphase initiation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is controlled by the APC-dependent degradation of the anaphase inhibitor Pds1p. *Genes Dev* **10**: 3081-93.
- FRANCISCO, L., W. WANG and C. S. CHAN, 1994 Type 1 protein phosphatase acts in opposition to Ipl1 protein kinase in regulating yeast chromosome segregation. *Mol Cell Biol* **14**: 4731-40.
- FREEMAN, L., L. ARAGON-ALCAIDE and A. STRUNNIKOV, 2000 The condensin complex governs chromosome condensation and mitotic transmission of rDNA. *J Cell Biol* **149**: 811-24.
- FUNABIKI, H., H. YAMANO, K. KUMADA, K. NAGAO, T. HUNT et al., 1996 Cut2 proteolysis required for sister-chromatid separation in fission yeast. *Nature* **381**: 438-441.
- GARDNER, R. D., and D. J. BURKE, 2000 The spindle checkpoint: two transitions, two pathways. *Trends Cell Biol* **10**: 154-8.
- GUACCI, V., D. KOSHLAND and A. STRUNNIKOV, 1997 A direct link between sister chromatid cohesion and chromosome condensation revealed through the analysis of *MCD1* in *S. cerevisiae*. *Cell* **91**: 47-57.
- HARDWICK, K., and A. W. MURRAY, 1995 Mad1p, a phosphoprotein component of the spindle assembly checkpoint in budding yeast. *J. Cell Biol.* **131**: 709-720.
- HARTMAN, T., K. STEAD, D. KOSHLAND and V. GUACCI, 2000 Pds5p Is an Essential Chromosomal Protein Required for both Sister Chromatid Cohesion and Condensation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *J Cell Biol* **151**: 613-626.
- HIRANO, T., 2000 Chromosome cohesion, condensation, and separation. *Annu Rev Biochem* **69**: 115-44.

- HIRANO, T., R. KOBAYASHI and M. HIRANO, 1997 Condensins, chromosome condensation protein complexes C, XCAP-E and a *Xenopus* homolog of the *Drosophila* Barren. *Cell* **89**: 511-21.
- HIRANO, T., and T. J. MITCHISON, 1994 A heterodimeric coiled-coil protein required for mitotic chromosome condensation in vitro. *Cell* **79**: 449-458.
- HOLLINGSWORTH, R. E., JR., and R. A. SCLAFANI, 1990 DNA metabolism gene *CDC7* from yeast encodes a serine (threonine) protein kinase. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **87**: 6272-6.
- JENSEN, S., M. SEGAL, D. J. CLARKE and S. I. REED, 2001 A Novel Role of the Budding Yeast Separin Esp1 in Anaphase Spindle Elongation. Evidence that proper spindle association of esp1 is regulated by pds1. *J Cell Biol* **152**: 27-40.
- KAPLAN, K. B., A. A. HYMAN and P. K. SORGER, 1997 Regulating the yeast kinetochore by ubiquitin-dependent degradation and Skp1p-mediated phosphorylation. *Cell* **91**: 491-500.
- LAVOIE, B. D., K. M. TUFFO, S. OH, D. KOSHLAND and C. HOLM, 2000 Mitotic chromosome condensation requires Brn1p, the yeast homologue of Barren. *Mol Biol Cell* **11**: 1293-304.
- LECHNER, J., and J. CARBON, 1991 A 240 Kd multisubunit complex, CBF3, is a major component of the budding yeast centromere. *Cell* **64**: 717-725.
- LOIDL, J., K. NAIRZ and F. KLEIN, 1991 Meiotic chromosome synapsis in a haploid yeast. *Chromosoma* **100**: 221-8.
- LONGTINE, M. S., A. MCKENZIE, 3RD, D. J. DEMARINI, N. G. SHAH, A. WACH et al., 1998 Additional modules for versatile and economical PCR-based gene deletion and modification in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Yeast* **14**: 953-61.

- MELUH, P. B., and D. KOSHLAND, 1995 Evidence that the *MIF2* gene of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* encodes a centromere protein with homology to the mammalian centromere protein CENP-C. *Mol Biol Cell* **6**: 793-807.
- MELUH, P. B., and D. KOSHLAND, 1997 Budding yeast centromere composition and assembly as revealed by *in vivo* cross-linking. *Genes Dev* **11**: 3401-12.
- MELUH, P. B., P. YANG, L. GLOWCZEWSKI, D. KOSHLAND and M. M. SMITH, 1998 Cse4p is a component of the core centromere of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Cell* **94**: 607-13.
- MICHAELIS, C., R. CIOSK and K. NASMYTH, 1997 Cohesins: chromosomal proteins that prevent premature separation of sister chromatids. *Cell* **91**: 35-45.
- NASMYTH, K., J. M. PETERS and F. UHLMANN, 2000 Splitting the chromosome: cutting the ties that bind sister chromatids. *Science* **288**: 1379-85.
- OUSPENSKI, II, O. A. CABELLO and B. R. BRINKLEY, 2000 Chromosome condensation factor Brn1p is required for chromatid separation in mitosis. *Mol Biol Cell* **11**: 1305-13.
- PIDOUX, A. L., and R. C. ALLSHIRE, 2000 Centromeres: getting a grip of chromosomes. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* **12**: 308-19.
- ROSE, M. D., F. WINSTON and P. HEITER, 1990 *Methods in yeast genetics*. p. 198.
- SCHMIDT, C. L., M. GREY, M. SCHMIDT, M. BRENDL and J. A. HENRIQUES, 1999 Allelism of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* genes *PSO6*, involved in survival after 3-CPs+UVA induced damage, and *ERG3*, encoding the enzyme sterol C-5 desaturase. *Yeast* **15**: 1503-10.
- SHERMAN, F., G. FINK and C. LAWRENCE, 1974 *Methods in Yeast Genetics*. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York.

- SKIBBENS, R. V., L. B. CORSON, D. KOSHLAND and P. HIETER, 1999 Ctf7p is essential for sister chromatid cohesion and links mitotic chromosome structure to the DNA replication machinery. *Genes Dev* **13**: 307-19.
- SORGER, P. K., K. F. DOHENY, P. HIETER, K. M. KOPSKI, T. C. HUFFAKER et al., 1995 Two genes required for the binding of an essential *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* kinetochore complex to DNA. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **92**: 12026-30.
- STEMMANN, O., and J. LECHNER, 1996 The *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* kinetochore contains a cyclin-CDK complexing homologue, as identified by in vitro reconstitution. *Embo J* **15**: 3611-20.
- STOLER, S., K. C. KEITH, K. E. CURNICK and M. FITZGERALD-HAYES, 1995 A mutation in *CSE4*, an essential gene encoding a novel chromatin-associated protein in yeast, causes chromosome nondisjunction and cell cycle arrest at mitosis. *Genes Dev* **9**: 573-86.
- STRAIGHT, A. F., A. S. BELMONT, C. C. ROBINETT and A. W. MURRAY, 1996 GFP tagging of budding yeast chromosomes reveals that protein-protein interactions can mediate sister chromatid cohesion. *Curr. Biol.* **6**: 1599-1608.
- STRUNNIKOV, A. V., E. HOGAN and D. KOSHLAND, 1995 *SMC2*, a *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* gene essential for chromosome segregation and condensation, defines a subgroup within the SMC family. *Genes Dev* **9**: 587-99.
- TOTH, A., R. CIOSK, F. UHLMANN, M. GALOVA, A. SCHLEIFFER et al., 1999 Yeast cohesin complex requires a conserved protein, Eco1p(Ctf7), to establish cohesion between sister chromatids during DNA replication. *Genes Dev* **13**: 320-33.
- UHLMANN, F., F. LOTTSPEICH and K. NASMYTH, 1999 Sister-chromatid separation at anaphase onset is promoted by cleavage of the cohesin subunit Scc1. *Nature* **400**: 37-42.

UHLMANN, F., and K. NASMYTH, 1998 Cohesion between sister chromatids must be established during DNA replication. *Curr Biol* **8**: 1095-101.

UHLMANN, F., W. WERNEK, M.-A. POUPART, E. KOONIN and K. NASMYTH, 2000 Cleavage of Cohesin by the CD Clan Protease Separin Triggers Anaphase in Yeast. *Cell* **103**: 375-386.

Table 3-1. Yeast strains used in this study

<u>Strain</u>	<u>Genotype</u>
SBY3	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-1 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ</i>
SBY15	<i>MATα/MATα ura3-1/ura3-1 leu2,3-112/leu2,3-112 his3-11/his3-11 trp1-1/trp1-1 ade2-1/ade2-1 can1-100/can1-100 bar1Δ/bar1Δ</i>
SBY153	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ prp19-153</i>
SBY155	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 barΔ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 prp19-153</i>
SBY181	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-1 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
SBY186	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1</i>
SBY214	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
SBY215	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2</i>
SBY238	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ [pRS316]</i>
SBY322	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ ip11-321</i>
SBY323	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cse4-323</i>
SBY327	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cse4-327</i>
SBY329	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cse4-327</i>
SBY331	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ smt3-331</i>
SBY333	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1::lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 smt3-331</i>

NOT
FOR
REPRODUCTION

SBY355 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc7-355*
 SBY358 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 barΔ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 cdc7-355*
 SBY382 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2 ESP1-HA3:URA3:HA3*
 SBY458 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ mad2::URA3 esp1-478*
 SBY468 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mad2::URA3*
 SBY473 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 prp19-153*
 SBY478 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ esp1-478*
 SBY482 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ esp1-478*
 SBY516 *MATa/MATα ura3-1/ura3-1 leu2,3-112/leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3/his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1/ trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1/ade2-1 can1-100/can1-100 bar1Δ/bar1Δ lys2Δ/lys2Δ:pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2:LYS2*
 SBY528 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ pds1-186*
 SBY530 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ top2-4 [pRS316]*
 SBY567 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mad2::URA3 smt3-331*
 SBY571 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ prp19-153 rad9::LEU2*
 SBY572 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mad2::URA3 rad9::LEU2*
 SBY575 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-1 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ CSE4:pGAL-CSE4-myc13::URA3::KAN*

NOT LISTED

SBY833 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacII2:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mad2::URA3 prp16-176*
 SBY837 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacII2:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 prp16-176*
 SBY840 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacII2:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mad2Δ pr19-153 rad9::LEU2*
 SBY849 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacII2:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mad2Δ rad9::LEU2*
 SBY850 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112:TUB1(in):LEU2 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacII2:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cdc23-1 prp19-153 [pSB273]*
 RA5¹ *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-1 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 gin4::LEU2*
 YS78-2² *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-1 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 lys2 prp16::LYS2 prp16-2:HIS3*
 UCC712³ *MATα ura3Δ0 leu2Δ0 his3Δ200 trp1Δ63 ade2Δ::hisG lys2Δ0 met15Δ0 sir1::URA3*
 NBY302 *MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacII2:HIS3 trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ:pGAL-Δ176-CLB2:LYS2 YSC4-HA3:URA3:HA3*
 NBY290 *MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11:pCUP1-GFP12-lacII2:HIS trp1-1:lacO:TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ ycs4-1 hml::LEU2*

All strains are isogenic with the W303 background. Plasmids are indicated in brackets. All strains were constructed for this study unless indicated.

¹Doug Kellogg, UC Santa Cruz

²Christine Guthrie, UCSF

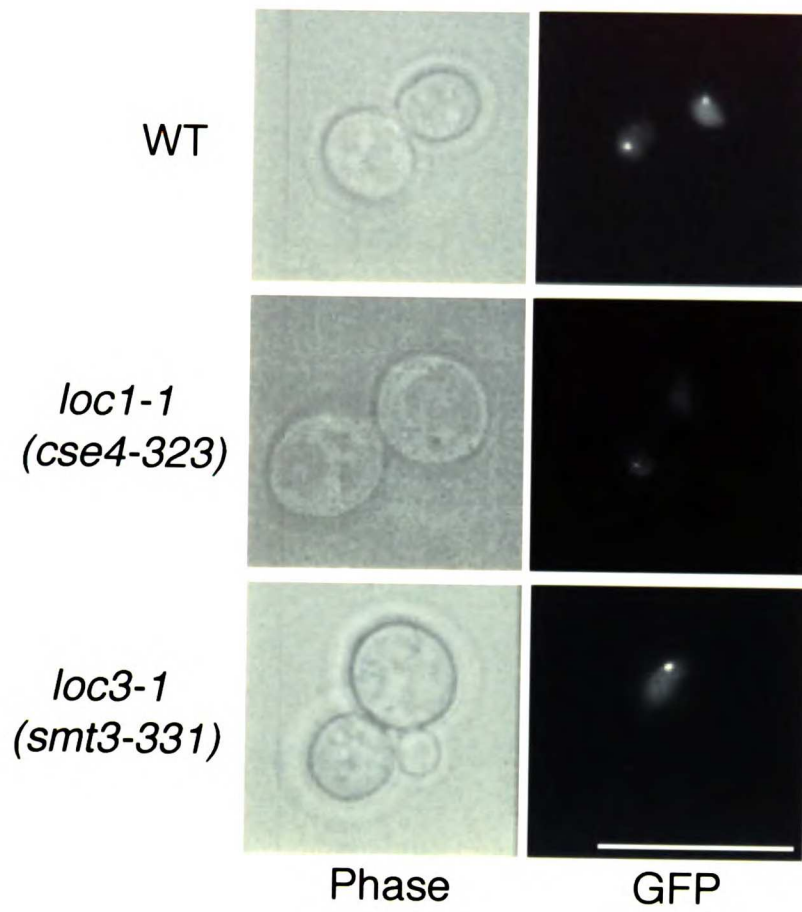
³Dan Gottschling, FHCRC

Table 3-2. *loc* mutants

Mutant	Allele	% Unbudded	% Small Budded	% Large Budded	% Re-Budded	% Sister Separation ¹
WT		40	26	32	2	92
<i>loc1-1</i>	<i>cse4-323</i>	27	8	37	28	38
<i>loc1-2</i>	<i>cse4-327</i>	19	5	43	33	54
<i>loc2-1</i>	<i>ipl1-182</i>	50	19	27	4	56
<i>loc2-2</i>	<i>ipl1-321</i>	53	14	26	7	47
<i>loc3-1</i>	<i>smt3-331</i>	30	14	52	3	28
<i>loc4-1</i>	<i>cdc7-355</i>	11	11	66	12	17
<i>loc5-1</i>	<i>prp16-186</i>	36	27	34	4	14
<i>loc6-1</i>	<i>pds1-176</i>	47	18	33	2	61
<i>loc7-1</i>	<i>ycs4-1</i>	29	22	45	4	18
<i>loc8-1</i>	<i>prp19-153</i>	26	26	45	2	22
<i>loc9-1</i>	<i>esp1-478</i>	47	13	24	16	45
<i>top2</i>	<i>top2-4</i>	49	8	37	6	28

¹Sister separation in large budded cells

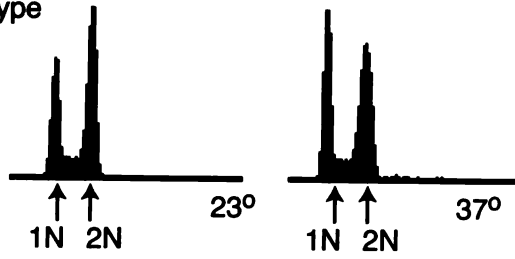
Figure 3-1. Examples of *loc* mutant sister chromatid phenotypes. Wild type (SBY214), *loc1-1* (SBY323, *cse4-323*) and *loc3-1* (SBY331, *smt3-331*) strains were shifted to the non-permissive temperature (37°) for four hours and fixed for microscopy. Phase contrast microscopy is shown in the left panels and GFP fluorescence is shown in the right panels. Wild type cells separate sister chromatids to opposite poles so there is a GFP signal in each bud. In *loc1-1* cells, there is only one GFP signal in the large budded cell. In *loc3-1* cells, there is only one GFP signal even though the large budded cell is re-budding. Bar, 10 microns.



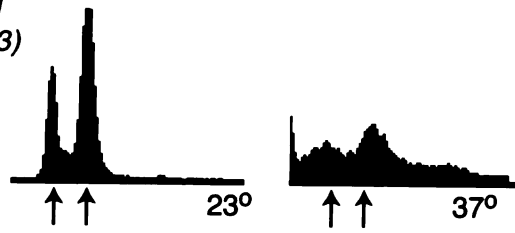
LIBRARY

Figure 3-2. DNA content of *loc* mutant strains. Flow cytometry analysis was performed on *loc* mutant strains at the permissive temperature (23°) and after incubation for four hours at the non-permissive temperature (37°) as indicated. The arrows indicate the 1N (G1) and 2N (G2/M) DNA content. Wild type (A, SBY214) and *loc5* mutant cells (G, SBY712, *prp16-186*) do not show altered DNA content while the *loc1* (B, SBY323, *cse4-323* and C, SBY329, *cse4-327*), *loc2* (D, SBY713, *ipl1-182*), *loc3* (E, SBY331, *smt3-331*), *loc6* (H, SBY710, *pds1-176*), *loc7* (I, SBY828, *ycs4-1*), *loc8* (J, SBY153, *prp19-153*) and *loc9* (K, SBY478, *esp1-478*) mutant cells exhibit heterogeneous profiles indicative of chromosome segregation defects. The *loc4* (F, SBY355, *cdc7-355*) mutant arrests with unreplicated DNA. The FACS profile for *loc2-2* is similar to *loc2-1* and therefore is not shown.

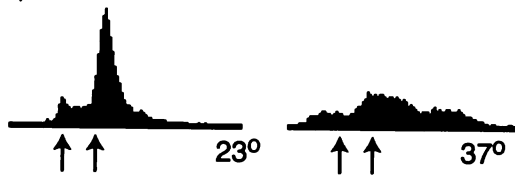
A. Wildtype



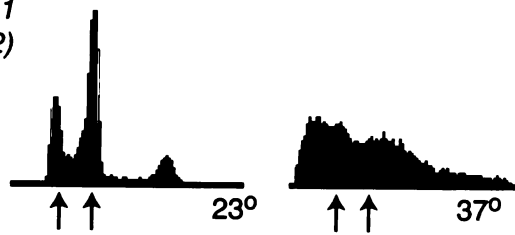
B. *loc1-1*
(*cse4-323*)



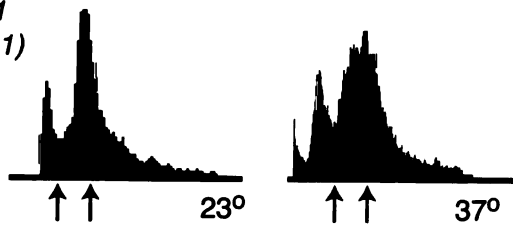
C. *loc1-2*
(*cse4-327*)



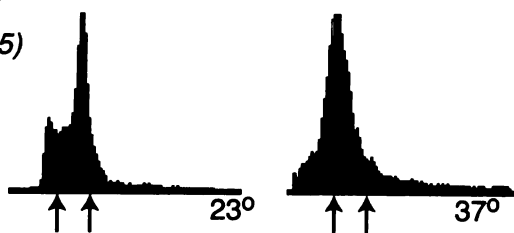
D. *loc2-1*
(*ipl1-182*)

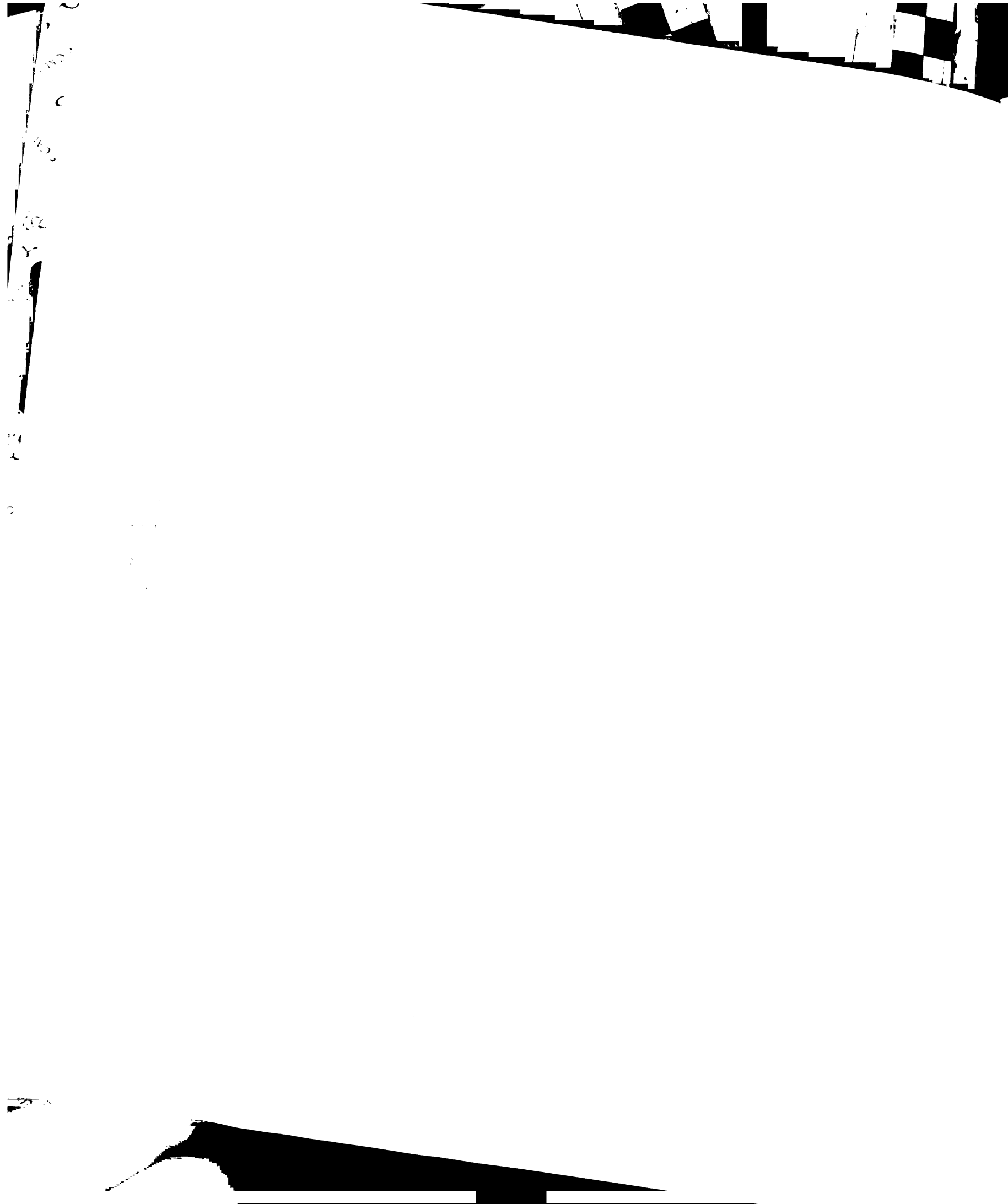


E. *loc3-1*
(*smt3-331*)

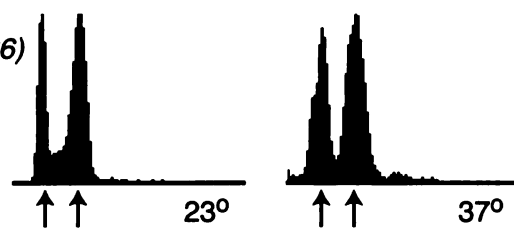


F. *loc4-1*
(*cdc7-355*)

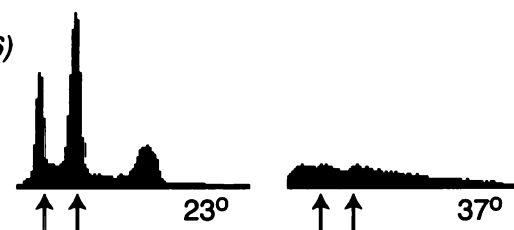




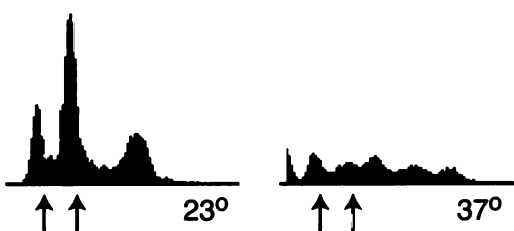
G. *loc5-1*
(*prp16-186*)



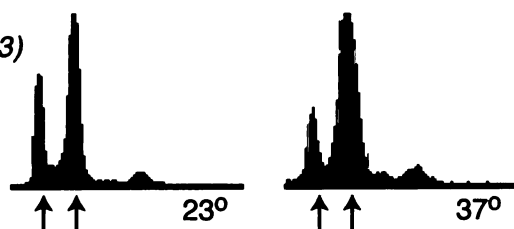
H. *loc6-1*
(*pds1-176*)



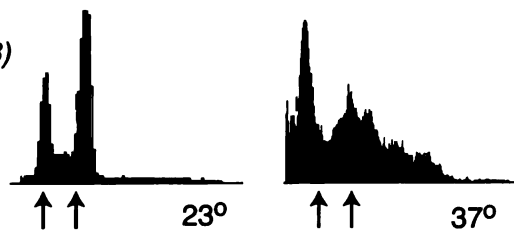
I. *loc7-1*
(*yca4-1*)



J. *loc8-1*
(*prp19-153*)



K. *loc9-1*
(*esp1-478*)



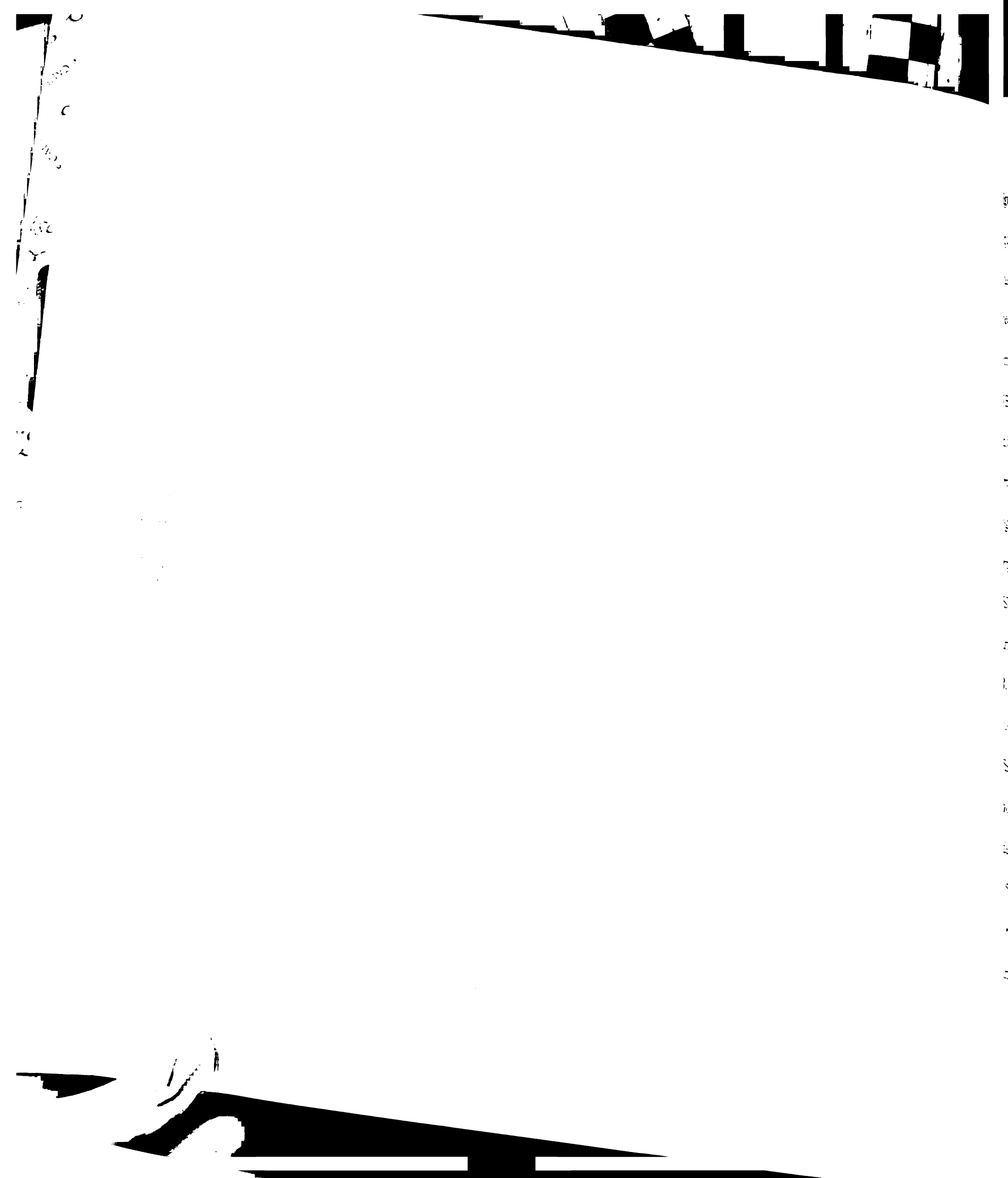
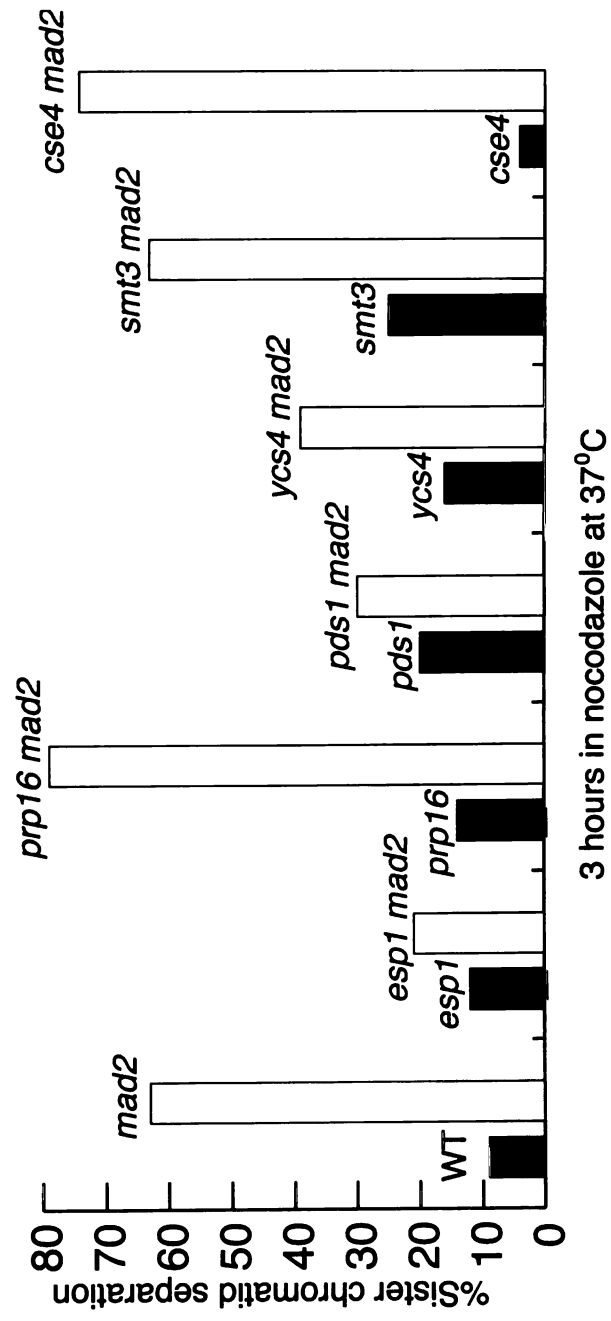


Figure 3-3. Analysis of sister separation in *loc* mutants. **A.** Comparison of sister chromatid separation between *loc* (solid bars) and *loc mad2Δ* (open bars) strains. The number of GFP dots was analyzed 3 hours after cells were released from G1 into nocodazole/benomyl containing-medium at the non-permissive temperature (37°). After one hour at the non-permissive temperature, α -factor was added to prevent cells from entering the next cell cycle. Wild type (SBY214), *esp1* (SBY468), *prp16* (SBY712), *pds1* (SBY710), *ycs4* (SBY828), *smt3* (SBY331) and *cse4 esp1-478* (SBY468), *prp16-186* (SBY712), *pds1-176* (SBY710), *ycs4-1* (SBY828), *smt3-331* (SBY331) and *cse4Δ* (SBY329) cells arrest in metaphase with sister chromatids held together (solid bars). When *mad2* was deleted from these cells, sister chromatids separated in *prp16* (SBY833), *ycs4* (SBY805), *smt3* (SBY567), *cse4 prp16-186* (SBY833), *smt3-331* (SBY567), *cse4Δ* (SBY626) and *mad2Δ* (SBY468) cells and did not fully separate in (SBY458) and *pds1 esp1-478* (SBY458), *ycs4* (SBY805), and *pds1-176* (SBY804) mutant cells (open bars).

B. *prp19-153* cells activate the DNA damage checkpoint at the non-permissive temperature. Sister chromatid separation was analyzed in wild type (SBY214), *mad2Δ* (SBY468), *rad9Δ* (SBY572) and *mad2Δ rad9Δ* (SBY849) mutant cells 3 hours after release from G1 into nocodazole/benomyl media at the non-permissive temperature and revealed that *rad9Δ* mutants delay sister separation in *mad2Δ* mutant cells. *prp19-153* (SBY153), *prp19-153 mad2Δ* (SBY740) and *prp19-153 rad9Δ* (SBY571) cells do not separate sister chromatids. A *mad2Δ rad9Δ prp19-153* strain (SBY840) separated sister chromatids similar to *mad2Δ rad9Δ* cells indicating that *prp19-153* mutant cells activate the DNA damage checkpoint.

A.



NOT LISTED

Handwritten text along the left margin, including the number '2' at the top and various illegible characters and symbols.



B.

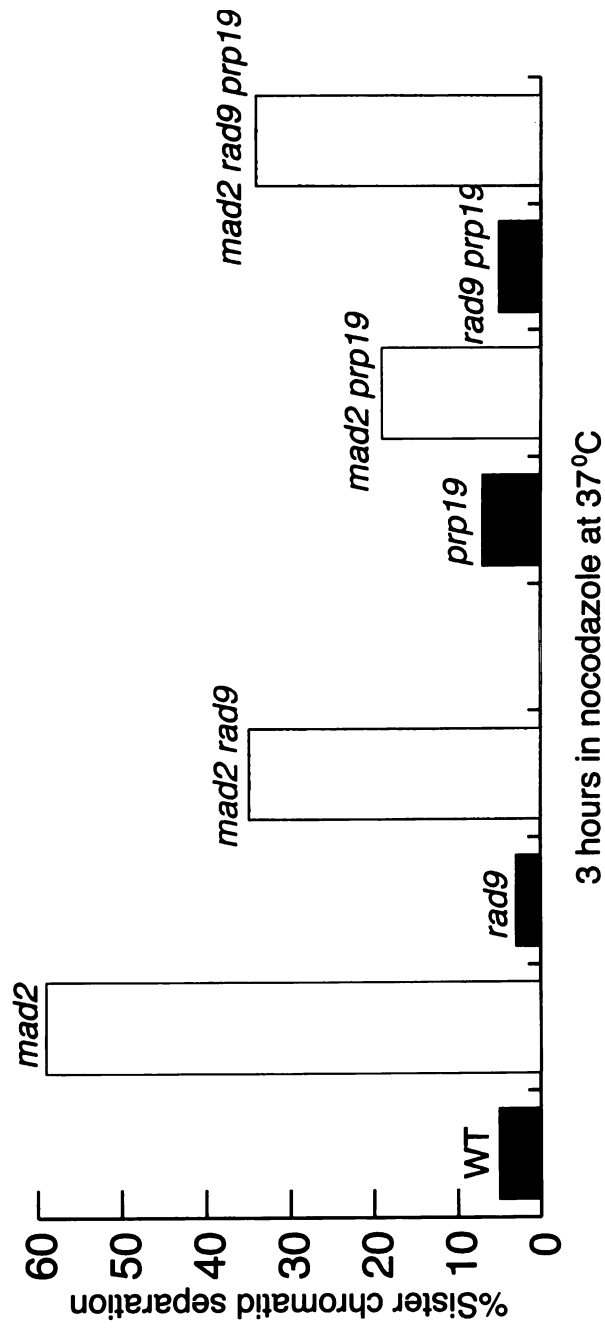




Figure 3-4. Analysis of spindle length and morphology in *prp16-186* and *prp19-153* mutant strains arrested at metaphase. Indirect immunofluorescence was performed on *cdc23-1 prp* double mutants using anti-tubulin antibodies on cells shifted to the non-permissive temperature (37°) for four hours and spindle length was measured in 100-200 cells. The percentage of cells at various spindle lengths (μm) is graphed. *prp16-186 cdc23-1* (SBY837) and *prp19-153 cdc23-1* (SBY473) double mutant strains (open bars) had either extremely short or a complete lack of spindles relative to *cdc23-1* mutant strains (SBY186, solid bars).



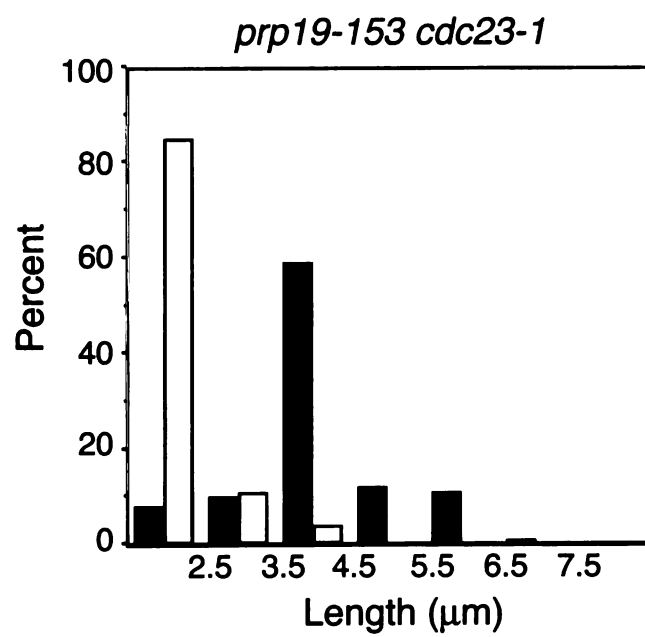
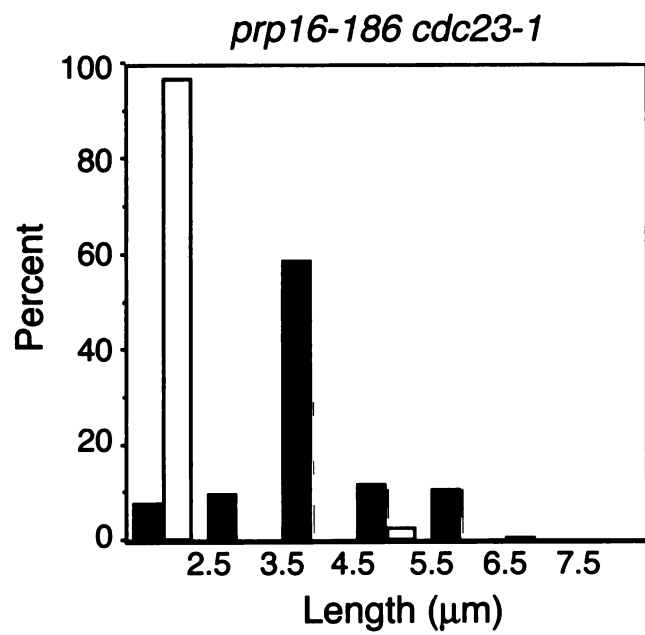


Figure 3-5. Intronless tubulin alleviates the spindle defect in the *prp* mutants. Indirect immunofluorescence was performed on *cdc23-1* (SBY186), *cdc23-1 prp16-186* (SBY837) and *cdc23-1 prp19-153* (SBY473) mutant strains without intronless tubulin (left panels) and *cdc23-1* (SBY809), *cdc23-1 prp16-186* (SBY810) and *cdc23-1 prp19-153* (SBY850) mutant strains with intronless tubulin (right panels). Cells were shifted to the non-permissive temperature (37°) for four hours. DAPI staining is shown on the left and anti-tubulin staining is shown on the right of each panel. Bar, 10 microns.

CHAPTER FOUR

**Mutation of *YCS4*, a budding yeast condensin subunit, affects mitotic and non-mitotic
chromosome behavior**

Needhi Bhalla^{1,2}, Sue Biggins^{1,3}, and Andrew W. Murray^{1,2}

¹Department of Cell Biology and Physiology

University of California, San Francisco

San Francisco, CA 94143

²Department of Molecular and Cell Biology

Harvard University

Cambridge, MA 02138

Present Address:

³Division of Basic Sciences

Fred Hutchinson Cancer Research Center

Seattle, WA 98109

**The work in this chapter was primarily done by Needhi Bhalla and was published
in *Molecular Biology of the Cell*, 13: 632-645.**

ABSTRACT

The budding yeast *YCS4* gene encodes a conserved regulatory subunit of the condensin complex. We isolated an allele of this gene in a screen for mutants defective in sister chromatid separation or segregation. The phenotype of the *ycs4-1* mutant is similar to topoisomerase II mutants and distinct from the *esp1-1* mutant: the topological resolution of sister chromatids is compromised in *ycs4-1* despite normal removal of cohesins from mitotic chromosomes. Consistent with a role in sister separation, *YCS4* function is required to localize DNA topoisomerase I and II to chromosomes. Unlike its homologs in *Xenopus* and fission yeast, Ycs4p is associated with chromatin throughout the cell cycle; the only change in localization occurs during anaphase when the protein is enriched at the nucleolus. This relocalization may reveal the specific challenge that segregation of the transcriptionally hyperactive, repetitive array of rDNA genes can present during mitosis. Indeed, segregation of the nucleolus is abnormal in *ycs4-1* at the non-permissive temperature. Inter-repeat recombination in the rDNA array is specifically elevated in *ycs4-1* at the permissive temperature, suggesting that the Ycs4p plays a role at the array aside from its segregation. Furthermore, *ycs4-1* is defective in silencing at the mating type loci at the permissive temperature. Taken together, our data suggest that there are mitotic as well as non-mitotic chromosomal abnormalities associated with loss of condensin function in budding yeast.

INTRODUCTION

Cell survival depends on the accurate transmission of a cell's genetic material to its daughters. Coordinating chromosome behavior with the cell cycle machinery ensures that the products of cell division are two viable and genetically identical progeny. Chromosomes replicate to produce two sister chromatids that are held together by topological and protein-mediated linkages. At the onset of mitosis, chromosomes condense into discrete bodies, converting the chromatids into physically strong, rod-shaped structures short enough to segregate away from each other. At anaphase, the protein and topological connections between sisters are resolved and they separate and segregate away from each other to opposite poles of the mitotic spindle. The anaphase spindle in yeast is 10 μm long, implying that the longest chromosome arm (1Mb) must be compacted at least 60 fold relative to the length it would occupy as naked DNA to allow full segregation of chromosome arms.

The cohesin complex is required to hold sisters together (Guacci et al. 1997; Michaelis et al. 1997) (for review see (Biggins and Murray 1999; Nasmyth et al. 2000)). It consists of two coiled-coil ATPases, Smc1p and Smc3p, and additional regulatory subunits (Guacci et al. 1997; Michaelis et al. 1997; Losada et al. 1998; Toth et al. 1999; Tomonaga et al. 2000); these proteins are loaded onto replicating chromosomes (Uhlmann and Nasmyth 1998; Toth et al. 1999). In budding yeast, a proteolytic cascade results in sister separation at anaphase. The anaphase-promoting complex (APC) mediates destruction of securin (Pds1p) (Cohen-Fix et al. 1996), an inhibitor of a highly specific protease, separase (Esp1p) (Ciosk et al. 1998; Uhlmann et al. 2000). Esp1p



cleaves a cohesin subunit, Mcd1p/ Scc1p, driving the removal of the complex from the chromosomes and sister chromatid separation (Uhlmann et al. 1999). The topological linkage between sisters is also formed during S phase, most likely as a consequence of the collisions between replication forks that terminate DNA synthesis (Sundin and Varshavsky 1980; Sundin and Varshavsky 1981). At anaphase, DNA topoisomerase II enzyme resolves these intertwinings so sisters can fully separate from each other (DiNardo et al. 1984; Holm et al. 1985; Uemura et al. 1987; Shamu and Murray 1992).

The condensin complex induces mitotic chromosome condensation. Like the cohesins, the condensin complex is composed of two coiled-coil ATPases of the SMC family, Smc2p and Smc4p, and three regulatory subunits, although the latter show no obvious homology between cohesins and condensins (Hirano 1999). The condensins were isolated biochemically from *Xenopus* egg extracts, are required for mitotic chromosome condensation (Hirano and Mitchison 1994; Hirano et al. 1997; Cubizolles et al. 1998) and can form loops in DNA molecules *in vitro* (Kimura and Hirano 1997; Kimura et al. 1999). The idea that condensins accomplish condensation by the active reconfiguration of chromatin conforms with observations that condensation requires ATP hydrolysis (Kimura and Hirano 1997) and that members of the SMC family have predicted secondary structures resembling motor proteins that convert chemical energy into movement (Strunnikov et al. 1993; Hirano and Mitchison 1994).

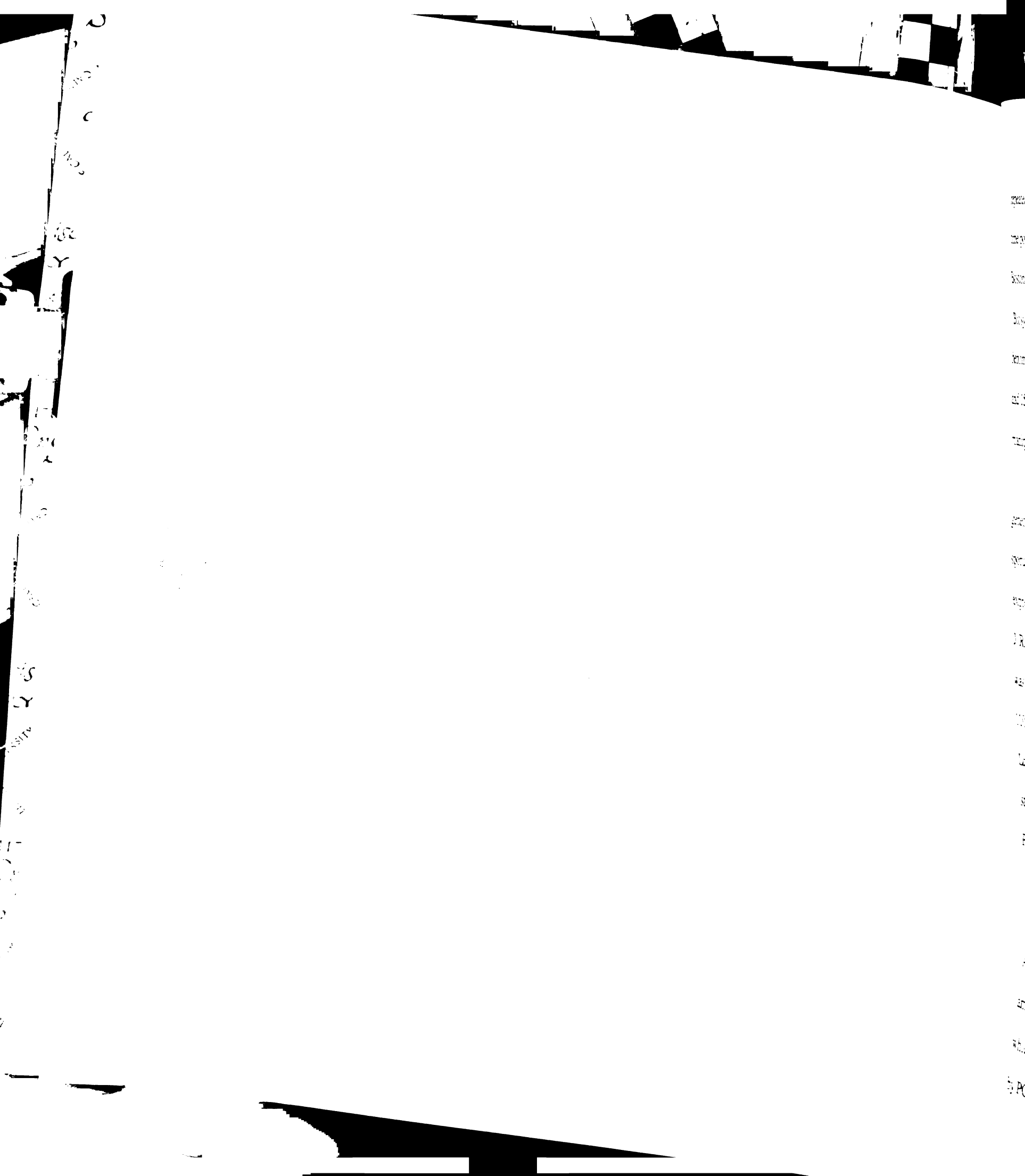
Experiments in budding and fission yeasts support a role for the condensin complex in chromosome condensation and provide additional insights into their contribution to chromosome segregation (Saka et al. 1994; Strunnikov et al. 1995; Sutani et al. 1999; Freeman et al. 2000; Lavoie et al. 2000; Ouspenski et al. 2000). The fission

yeast complex can anneal single stranded DNA, an activity that may contribute to higher-ordered supercoiling consistent with condensation (Sutani and Yanagida 1997). In *S. cerevisiae*, reducing condensin function impairs transmission of the rDNA (Freeman et al. 2000). Recently, the essential role the 3 non-SMC subunits play has been illustrated in both *S. pombe* and *S. cerevisiae* (Sutani et al. 1999; Freeman et al. 2000). One of these subunits, *YCS4*, is the *S. cerevisiae* homolog of the *Xenopus* XCAPD2 (Kimura et al. 1998) and the *S. pombe* *CND1* (Sutani et al. 1999). We isolated a mutant of *YCS4* in a screen for defects in chromosome separation or segregation. Our analysis reveals role for the condensins in sister chromatid separation and the recruitment of core chromosomal proteins such as topoisomerases. Interestingly, *ycs4-1* expresses information from the silent mating type loci, whose transcription is normally repressed by the action of a number of chromosomal proteins.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Microbial techniques and yeast strain construction

Media and genetic and microbial techniques were essentially as described (Sherman et al. 1974; Rose et al. 1990). All cytological experiments were carried out by arresting cells in 1 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ α -factor at the permissive temperature (23°C) for four hours, washing cells twice in pre-warmed α -factor free media and resuspending them in media at the non-permissive (37°C) temperature. After one hour, α -factor was added back to the media to prevent cells from entering the next cell cycle. All experiments were



repeated at least twice with similar results. In all experiments, at least 100 cells for each time point were counted. Stock solutions of inhibitors were: 60 mg/ml benomyl (DuPont, Boston, MA), 10mg/ml nocodazole (Sigma, St. Louis, MO), 10 mg/ml α -factor (Biosynthesis, Lewisville, TX), all in DMSO. All stocks were stored at -20°C . For benomyl/nocodazole experiments, cells were released into media with 30 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ benomyl and 15 $\mu\text{g/ml}$ nocodazole at 37°C . The strain DH5 α was used for all bacterial manipulations.

Yeast strains are listed in Table 4-1. Yeast strains were constructed by standard genetic techniques. Diploids were isolated on selective media at 23°C and subsequently sporulated at 23°C . The *pGAL- Δ 176-CLB2* fusion that is contained in some strains is not expressed in dextrose media. The *HML* locus was deleted by integrating pJR826 (gift of J. Rine) and verifying the deletion by PCR. The marking of the arm of Chromosome IV was accomplished by integrating pAFS163 (gift of A. Straight) at intergenic region 1100000-1102221 of Chromosome IV into a strain containing only the *pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3* fusion; microscopy verified the integration of the Lac operator repeats. A strain containing the epitope-tagged allele *YCS4-3XHA* was created by PCR integration. Primers LOC7-3 (5' GTC/ ACT/ GCA/ TTA/ TTG/ GAG/ CAA/ GGT/ TTC/ CAA/ GGT/ TGT/ ATC/ CGC/ AAA/ AGA/ AAG/ GGA/ ACA/ AAA/ GCT/ GG 3') and LOC7-4 (5' TAA/ TAA/ CAT/ ATA/ ATA/ TAA/ AAC/ GGA/ AGA/ AAC/ GGG/ TAA/ ACG/ TCA/ GTT/ CGA/ TTA/ CTA/ TAG/ GGC/ GAA/ TTG/ G 3') were used to PCR amplify DNA from plasmid pMPY-3XHA ((Schneider et al. 1995), gift of R. Kulberg) which was integrated into SBY215 to create NBY302. *YCS4-13Xmyc* was also created by PCR integration. Primers LOC7-10 (5' GAC/ GTC/ ACT/ GCA/ TTA/ TTG/ GAG/

CAA/ GGT/ TTC / AAG/ GTT/ GTA/ TCC/ GCA/ AAA/ GAA/ CGG/ ATC/ CCC/
GGG/ TTA/ ATT/ AA3') and LOC7-8 (5'ATA/ TAA/ TAA/ CAT/ ATA/ ATA/ TAA/
AAC/ GGA/ AGA/ AAC/ GGG/ TAA/ ACG/ TCA/ GTT/ CGA/ GAA/ TTC/ GAG/
CTC/ GTT/ TAA/ AC 3') were used to PCR amplify DNA from pFA6a-13Myc-kanMX6
(Longtine et al. 1998) which was integrated into NBY8 to create NBY333. Strains
containing *TOP2-3XHA:HIS3* and *pGAL-TOP2-3XHA:LEU2* were a gift of C. Cuomo.
TOP1-3XHA was created by PCR amplifying DNA from pFA6-3HA-His3MX6
(Longtine et al. 1998) using primers TOP1-1 (5'ATA/ AAA/ AAA/ ATC/ TAA/ AGG/
GAG/ GGC/ AGA/ GCT/ CGA/ AAC/ TTG/ AAA/ CGC/ GTA/ AAA/ CGG/ ATC/
CCC/ GGG/ TTA/ ATT/ AA 3') and TOP1-2 (5' AAC/ TTG/ ATG/ CGT/ GAA/ TGT/
ATT/ TGC/ TTC/ TCC/ CCT/ ATG/ CTG/ CGT/ TTC/ TTT/ GCG/ GAA/ TTC/ GAG/
CTC/ GTT/ TAA/ AC 3') and integrating the product into NBY8. *TOP1* was deleted by
PCR integration using primers TOP1-2 and TOP1-3 (5'AGA/ GAA/ AAA/ TTC/ AAA/
TGG/ GCC/ ATA/ GAA/ TCG/ GTA/ GAT/ GAA/ AAT/ TGG/ AGG/ TTT/ CGG/ ATC/
CCC/ GGG/ TTA/ ATT/ AA 3') to PCR amplify DNA from pFA6-kanMX6 (Longtine et
al. 1998), which was integrated into NBY8.

Plasmid construction

DNA encoding only the *YCS4* gene (plus 500 basepairs upstream, presumably
containing the endogenous promoter) was PCR amplified using primers LOC7-1 (5'
GCG/ CGC/ GGA/ TCC/ CGC/ GTT/ GTT/ TTC/ TTG/ TCG 3') and LOC7-2 (5' GCG/
CGC/ GGC/ CGC/ GGG/ TAA/ ACG/ TCA/ GTT/ CGA 3') that had *Bam* HI and *Not* I

sites engineered at the 5' and 3' ends, respectively. The PCR product was digested with *Bam* HI and *Not* I and ligated into the centromeric vector pRS316 (Sikorski and Hieter 1989) to create pNB27 which complemented the *loc7* ts phenotype. pSB10 was constructed by digesting pAFS78 (gift of A. Straight) with *Bam* HI and ligating the 1 kb *lacI* gene into pGEX-2T digested with *Bam* HI to create a GST-*lacI* fusion protein. pSB14 was constructed by ligating the 1 kb *lacI Bam* HI fragment from pAFS78 into the pQE-9 vector to generate 6HIS-*lacI*.

Isolation and identification of *YCS4*

The *LOC* screen was performed on the mutagenized parent strain SBY215 and the details of the screen are published elsewhere (Biggins et al. 2001). To confirm that *YCS4* was linked to the *loc7* mutation, we performed linkage analysis. NBY302 containing *URA3*-marked *YSC4-HA3* was crossed to NBY290 and the resulting diploid was sporulated. Out of 22 tetrads dissected, the *URA3* marker always segregated away from the *loc7* ts phenotype. In addition, a centromeric plasmid (pNB27) containing only the PCR amplified *YCS4* complemented the *loc7* temperature sensitive mutation, further confirming that the *YCS4* gene corresponds to *LOC7*.

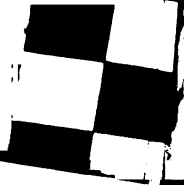
Generation of *lacI* antibodies

LacI antibodies were generated against a GST-*lacI* fusion protein, pSB10 expressed and purified from bacteria. The protein was purified as described (Kellogg and

Murray 1995) and 0.5 mg protein was injected into rabbits at Babco, followed by 100 μ gram boosts. The antibodies were affinity purified by first coupling a 6HIS-lacI fusion protein, pSB14 expressed and purified from bacteria, to affi-gel as described (Kellogg and Murray 1995). Antibodies were purified on the affinity column as described (Harlow and Lane 1988) and subsequently dialyzed into PBS.

Immunofluorescence and microscopy

Microscopy was performed as described (Biggins et al. 1999). CuSO_4 was added to a final concentration of .25-.5 mM to all experiments to induce expression of the GFP-LacI fusion. Immunofluorescence was performed as described (Rose et al. 1990). Monoclonal 9E10 anti-myc (Babco, Berkeley, CA) and rabbit polyclonal anti-myc (Santa Cruz Biotechnology, Santa Cruz, CA) antibodies were pre-incubated with an untagged spheroplasted strain two times for 10 minutes each at 23°C and used at 1:1000 dilution. Anti-Nop1 antibodies were kindly provided by J.P. Aris and used at 1:5000 dilution. Anti-tubulin antibodies, yol 1/34, (Accurate Chemical and Scientific Corp., Westbury, NY) were used at 1:1000 dilution. DAPI (Molecular Probes, Eugene, OR) was used at 1 μ g/ml final concentration. Chromosome spreads were performed as described (Michaelis et al. 1997; Loidl et al. 1998). Monoclonal 16B12 anti-HA antibodies (Babco, Berkeley, CA) were similarly pre-incubated against an untagged strain and used at 1:1000 dilution for Mcd1-3XHAp chromosome spreads and 1:500 for Top2-3XHAp and Top1-3XHAp spreads. Anti-LacI antibodies were used at a dilution of 1:200. Lipsol was obtained from Lip Ltd. (Shiple, England)



10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42
 43
 44
 45
 46
 47
 48
 49
 50
 51
 52
 53
 54
 55
 56
 57
 58
 59
 60
 61
 62
 63
 64
 65
 66
 67
 68
 69
 70
 71
 72
 73
 74
 75
 76
 77
 78
 79
 80
 81
 82
 83
 84
 85
 86
 87
 88
 89
 90
 91
 92
 93
 94
 95
 96
 97
 98
 99
 100

101
 102
 103
 104
 105
 106
 107
 108
 109
 110
 111
 112
 113
 114
 115
 116
 117
 118
 119
 120
 121
 122
 123
 124
 125
 126
 127
 128
 129
 130
 131
 132
 133
 134
 135
 136
 137
 138
 139
 140
 141
 142
 143
 144
 145
 146
 147
 148
 149
 150
 151
 152
 153
 154
 155
 156
 157
 158
 159
 160
 161
 162
 163
 164
 165
 166
 167
 168
 169
 170
 171
 172
 173
 174
 175
 176
 177
 178
 179
 180
 181
 182
 183
 184
 185
 186
 187
 188
 189
 190
 191
 192
 193
 194
 195
 196
 197
 198
 199
 200
 201
 202
 203
 204
 205
 206
 207
 208
 209
 210
 211
 212
 213
 214
 215
 216
 217
 218
 219
 220
 221
 222
 223
 224
 225
 226
 227
 228
 229
 230
 231
 232
 233
 234
 235
 236
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 242
 243
 244
 245
 246
 247
 248
 249
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 256
 257
 258
 259
 260
 261
 262
 263
 264
 265
 266
 267
 268
 269
 270
 271
 272
 273
 274
 275
 276
 277
 278
 279
 280
 281
 282
 283
 284
 285
 286
 287
 288
 289
 290
 291
 292
 293
 294
 295
 296
 297
 298
 299
 300
 301
 302
 303
 304
 305
 306
 307
 308
 309
 310
 311
 312
 313
 314
 315
 316
 317
 318
 319
 320
 321
 322
 323
 324
 325
 326
 327
 328
 329
 330
 331
 332
 333
 334
 335
 336
 337
 338
 339
 340
 341
 342
 343
 344
 345
 346
 347
 348
 349
 350
 351
 352
 353
 354
 355
 356
 357
 358
 359
 360
 361
 362
 363
 364
 365
 366
 367
 368
 369
 370
 371
 372
 373
 374
 375
 376
 377
 378
 379
 380
 381
 382
 383
 384
 385
 386
 387
 388
 389
 390
 391
 392
 393
 394
 395
 396
 397
 398
 399
 400
 401
 402
 403
 404
 405
 406
 407
 408
 409
 410
 411
 412
 413
 414
 415
 416
 417
 418
 419
 420
 421
 422
 423
 424
 425
 426
 427
 428
 429
 430
 431
 432
 433
 434
 435
 436
 437
 438
 439
 440
 441
 442
 443
 444
 445
 446
 447
 448
 449
 450
 451
 452
 453
 454
 455
 456
 457
 458
 459
 460
 461
 462
 463
 464
 465
 466
 467
 468
 469
 470
 471
 472
 473
 474
 475
 476
 477
 478
 479
 480
 481
 482
 483
 484
 485
 486
 487
 488
 489
 490
 491
 492
 493
 494
 495
 496
 497
 498
 499
 500
 501
 502
 503
 504
 505
 506
 507
 508
 509
 510
 511
 512
 513
 514
 515
 516
 517
 518
 519
 520
 521
 522
 523
 524
 525
 526
 527
 528
 529
 530
 531
 532
 533
 534
 535
 536
 537
 538
 539
 540
 541
 542
 543
 544
 545
 546
 547
 548
 549
 550
 551
 552
 553
 554
 555
 556
 557
 558
 559
 560
 561
 562
 563
 564
 565
 566
 567
 568
 569
 570
 571
 572
 573
 574
 575
 576
 577
 578
 579
 580
 581
 582
 583
 584
 585
 586
 587
 588
 589
 590
 591
 592
 593
 594
 595
 596
 597
 598
 599
 600
 601
 602
 603
 604
 605
 606
 607
 608
 609
 610
 611
 612
 613
 614
 615
 616
 617
 618
 619
 620
 621
 622
 623
 624
 625
 626
 627
 628
 629
 630
 631
 632
 633
 634
 635
 636
 637
 638
 639
 640
 641
 642
 643
 644
 645
 646
 647
 648
 649
 650
 651
 652
 653
 654
 655
 656
 657
 658
 659
 660
 661
 662
 663
 664
 665
 666
 667
 668
 669
 670
 671
 672
 673
 674
 675
 676
 677
 678
 679
 680
 681
 682
 683
 684
 685
 686
 687
 688
 689
 690
 691
 692
 693
 694
 695
 696
 697
 698
 699
 700
 701
 702
 703
 704
 705
 706
 707
 708
 709
 710
 711
 712
 713
 714
 715
 716
 717
 718
 719
 720
 721
 722
 723
 724
 725
 726
 727
 728
 729
 730
 731
 732
 733
 734
 735
 736
 737
 738
 739
 740
 741
 742
 743
 744
 745
 746
 747
 748
 749
 750
 751
 752
 753
 754
 755
 756
 757
 758
 759
 760
 761
 762
 763
 764
 765
 766
 767
 768
 769
 770
 771
 772
 773
 774
 775
 776
 777
 778
 779
 780
 781
 782
 783
 784
 785
 786
 787
 788
 789
 790
 791
 792
 793
 794
 795
 796
 797
 798
 799
 800
 801
 802
 803
 804
 805
 806
 807
 808
 809
 810
 811
 812
 813
 814
 815
 816
 817
 818
 819
 820
 821
 822
 823
 824
 825
 826
 827
 828
 829
 830
 831
 832
 833
 834
 835
 836
 837
 838
 839
 840
 841
 842
 843
 844
 845
 846
 847
 848
 849
 850
 851
 852
 853
 854
 855
 856
 857
 858
 859
 860
 861
 862
 863
 864
 865
 866
 867
 868
 869
 870
 871
 872
 873
 874
 875
 876
 877
 878
 879
 880
 881
 882
 883
 884
 885
 886
 887
 888
 889
 890
 891
 892
 893
 894
 895
 896
 897
 898
 899
 900
 901
 902
 903
 904
 905
 906
 907
 908
 909
 910
 911
 912
 913
 914
 915
 916
 917
 918
 919
 920
 921
 922
 923
 924
 925
 926
 927
 928
 929
 930
 931
 932
 933
 934
 935
 936
 937
 938
 939
 940
 941
 942
 943
 944
 945
 946
 947
 948
 949
 950
 951
 952
 953
 954
 955
 956
 957
 958
 959
 960
 961
 962
 963
 964
 965
 966
 967
 968
 969
 970
 971
 972
 973
 974
 975
 976
 977
 978
 979
 980
 981
 982
 983
 984
 985
 986
 987
 988
 989
 990
 991
 992
 993
 994
 995
 996
 997
 998
 999
 1000
 1001
 1002
 1003
 1004
 1005
 1006
 1007
 1008
 1009
 1010
 1011
 1012
 1013
 1014
 1015
 1016
 1017
 1018
 1019
 1020
 1021
 1022
 1023
 1024
 1025
 1026
 1027
 1028
 1029
 1030
 1031
 1032
 1033
 1034
 1035
 1036
 1037
 1038
 1039
 1040
 1041
 1042
 1043
 1044
 1045
 1046
 1047
 1048
 1049
 1050
 1051
 1052
 1053
 1054
 1055
 1056
 1057
 1058
 1059
 1060
 1061
 1062
 1063
 1064
 1065
 1066
 1067
 1068
 1069
 1070
 1071
 1072
 1073
 1074
 1075
 1076
 1077
 1078
 1079
 1080
 1081
 1082
 1083
 1084
 1085
 1086
 1087
 1088
 1089
 1090
 1091
 1092
 1093
 1094
 1095
 1096
 1097
 1098
 1099
 1100
 1101
 1102
 1103
 1104
 1105
 1106
 1107
 1108
 1109
 1110
 1111
 1112
 1113
 1114
 1115
 1116
 1117
 1118
 1119
 1120
 1121
 1122
 1123
 1124
 1125
 1126
 1127
 1128
 1129
 1130
 1131
 1132
 1133
 1134
 1135
 1136
 1137
 1138
 1139
 1140
 1141
 1142
 1143
 1144
 1145
 1146
 1147
 1148
 1149
 1150
 1151
 1152
 1153
 1154
 1155
 1156
 1157
 1158
 1159
 1160
 1161
 1162
 1163
 1164
 1165
 1166
 1167
 1168
 1169
 1170
 1171
 1172
 1173
 1174
 1175
 1176
 1177
 1178
 1179
 1180
 1181
 1182
 1183
 1184
 1185
 1186
 1187
 1188
 1189
 1190
 1191
 1192
 1193
 1194
 1195
 1196
 1197
 1198
 1199
 1200
 1201
 1202
 1203
 1204
 1205
 1206
 1207
 1208
 1209
 1210
 1211
 1212
 1213
 1214
 1215
 1216
 1217
 1218
 1219
 1220
 1221
 1222
 1223
 1224
 1225
 1226
 1227
 1228
 1229
 1230
 1231
 1232
 1233
 1234
 1235
 1236
 1237
 1238
 1239
 1240
 1241
 1242
 1243
 1244
 1245
 1246
 1247
 1248
 1249
 1250
 1251
 1252
 1253
 1254
 1255
 1256
 1257
 1258
 1259
 1260
 1261
 1262
 1263
 1264
 1265
 1266
 1267
 1268
 1269
 1270
 1271
 1272
 1273
 1274
 1275
 1276
 1277
 1278
 1279
 1280
 1281
 1282
 1283
 1284
 1285
 1286
 1287
 1288
 1289
 1290
 1291
 1292
 1293
 1294
 1295
 1296
 1297
 1298
 1299
 1300
 1301
 1302
 1303
 1304
 1305
 1306
 1307
 1308
 1309
 1310
 1311
 1312
 1313
 1314
 1315
 1316
 1317
 1318
 1319
 1320
 1321
 1322
 1323
 1324
 1325
 1326
 1327
 1328
 1329
 1330
 1331
 1332
 1333
 1334
 1335
 1336
 1337
 1338
 1339
 1340
 1341
 1342
 1343
 1344
 1345
 1346
 1347
 1348
 1349
 1350
 1351
 1352
 1353
 1354
 1355
 1356
 1357
 1358
 1359
 1360
 1361
 1362
 1363
 1364
 1365
 1366
 1367
 1368
 1369
 1370
 1371
 1372
 1373
 1374
 1375
 1376
 1377
 1378
 1379
 1380
 1381
 1382
 1383
 1384
 1385
 1386
 1387
 1388
 1389
 1390
 1391
 1392
 1393
 1394
 1395
 1396
 1397
 1398
 1399
 1400
 1401
 1402
 1403
 1404
 1405
 1406
 1407
 1408
 1409
 1410
 1411
 1412
 1413
 1414
 1415
 1416
 1417
 1418
 1419
 1420
 1421
 1422
 1423
 1424
 1425
 1426
 1427
 1428
 1429
 1430
 1431
 1432
 1433
 1434
 1435
 1436
 1437
 1438
 1439
 1440
 1441
 1442
 1443
 1444
 1445
 1446
 1447
 1448
 1449
 1450
 1451
 1452
 1453
 1454
 1455
 1456
 1457
 1458
 1459
 1460
 1461
 1462
 1463
 1464
 1465
 1466
 1467
 1468
 1469
 1470
 1471
 1472
 1473
 1474
 1475
 1476
 1477
 1478
 1479
 1480
 1481
 1482
 1483
 1484
 1485
 1486
 1487
 1488
 1489
 1490
 1491
 1492
 14

Determining mitotic recombination frequencies

The strains to assay mitotic recombination at the rDNA and the *LEU2* locus were kindly provided by R. Rothstein (Gangloff et al. 1996; Smith and Rothstein 1999). They were crossed to the appropriate mutant and sporulated to isolate a spore that contained both the mutant allele and the construct to assay recombination. Because we are working with known and hypothesized hyper-recombinant mutants, we maintained the identified spores on –URA media to insure that the starting colony for the experiment had not already recombined out the marker. Single colonies were inoculated into YPD and allowed to grow until mid-log phase. Cultures were then diluted and plated onto YPD solid media. After growth, colonies were counted and the plates replica-plated to –URA solid media. Recombination frequencies were calculated by counting the number of colonies that failed to grow on –URA and dividing that number by the total number of colonies that grew on YPD.

Fluorescence *in situ* hybridization

In situ hybridization was performed as described (Dernburg and Sedat 1998). The digoxigenin-labeled rDNA probe was a gift of A. Rudner. Rhodamine-conjugated anti-digoxigenin antibodies (Boehringer Mannheim, Germany) were used at 1:500 dilution. Z-stacks were taken spanning ~4 μ m and the optical sections converted into a stacked image with Metamorph software.

RESULTS

Sister chromatid separation in *ycs4-1*

We generated a temperature-sensitive collection of mutants and visually screened them for defects in mitotic chromosome behavior. Chromosomes were marked with green fluorescent protein (GFP): an array of Lac operator (LacO) repeats were integrated at the *TRP1* locus (~12 kb away from the centromere of chromosome IV) in a strain that expressed a GFP-Lac repressor (GFP-LacI) fusion (Straight et al. 1996). We isolated nine complementation groups (*loc1-9*) that appeared defective in sister chromatid separation or segregation (Biggins et al. 2001). *LOC7* was cloned by complementing the recessive temperature-sensitive phenotype and identified as hypothetical ORF YLR272C, the putative XCAPD2 homolog (Kimura et al. 1998). Recent studies have verified that this gene is a regulatory subunit of the condensin complex and it has been named *YCS4* (Freeman et al. 2000).

We used GFP-marked chromosomes to analyze sister chromatid separation in the *ycs4-1* mutant (Figure 4-1A). We constructed strains that combined the mutant or wildtype copy of the gene with the Lac operator array integrated near the centromere (at the *TRP1* locus), on the arm, or at the telomere of chromosome IV. Cells were arrested in G1 by treating them with α -factor at the permissive (23°C) temperature and released into media at the non-permissive temperature (37°C) in the absence of α -factor. Figure 4-1A shows that in wildtype cells, sister chromatid separation began 80 minutes after release

from G1 and was complete by 120 minutes. As in wildtype, *ycs4-1* cells began sister separation at 80 minutes, indicating that the onset of anaphase was normal, but only a fraction of the cells had managed to separate their sisters by 120 minutes. As the position of the Lac operator array was further from the centromere, the defect became more pronounced: sister separation at the *TRP1* locus occurred in 77% of the cells while only 49% of the cells managed to separate the arms of sister chromatids and 29% the telomeres. The phenotype of *ycs4-1* is reminiscent of that of the *top2-4* mutant, in which the inability to decatenate sister chromatids presents a topological block to sister separation (DiNardo et al. 1984; Holm et al. 1985). In *top2-4*, spindle forces acting at the centromeres pull sisters apart, resulting in chromosome loss and breakage that lead to cell death (Uemura et al. 1987; Holm et al. 1989). We compared the phenotypes of the two mutants and found that although they are qualitatively similar, *top2-4* exhibits more severe sister separation defects than *ycs4-1*, particularly at the arm and telomere of chromosome IV (Figure 4-1A).

To determine if the sister chromatid separation in *ycs4-1* was a product of spindle forces, we analyzed chromosome separation in the absence of a spindle. This experiment must be performed in spindle checkpoint mutants because wildtype cells activate the checkpoint to prevent cells from separating their sister chromatids in the absence of microtubules. *mad* and *bub* mutants inactivate this checkpoint (Hoyt et al. 1991; Li and Murray 1991), allowing activation of the APC in the absence of a spindle. Under these conditions, sister chromatids diffuse apart from each other without the aid of microtubules (Straight et al. 1996; Marshall et al. 1997; Straight et al. 1997). If sister separation in *ycs4-1* requires microtubule-dependent forces, a *ycs4-1mad2Δ* double

mutant should not separate sisters in nocodazole to the degree that a *mad2Δ* mutant would.

Wildtype, *ycs4-1*, *top2-4*, *mad2Δ*, *ycs4-1mad2Δ* and *top2-4mad2Δ* strains were arrested in G1 in medium with α -factor at 23°C; all strains carried the Lac operator array at the *TRP1* locus of chromosome IV. We released them into medium containing nocodazole and benomyl at 37°C. Figure 4-1B shows that wildtype and the *top2-4* and *ycs4-1* single mutants activated the spindle checkpoint and arrested in metaphase with unseparated sister chromatids. The *mad2Δ* single mutant bypassed the checkpoint, continued cycling in the absence of a spindle and separated sister chromatids in 60% of the cells within 2 hours after release from G1. We believe that the sisters were separated in the remainder of the cells, but lie too close to each other to be resolved by the light microscope. Even in the absence of the checkpoint, sister separation was strongly inhibited in *top2-4mad2Δ*. The *ycs4-1* mutant showed an intermediate phenotype. In the absence of microtubules, the *ycs4-1mad2Δ* double mutant separated its sisters but did so more slowly than the *mad2Δ*. Two hours after release from G1, the double mutant separated sisters in only 24% of its cells and required an additional hour and a half to achieve sister separation comparable to that of *mad2Δ* cells at two hours after release. Therefore, in the absence of spindle forces, the resolution of sister chromatids is compromised in *ycs4-1*. The slow sister chromatid separation we observe in *ycs4-1* in the absence of microtubules is dependent upon topoisomeraseII activity, as a *ycs4-1top2-4mad2Δ* triple mutant in nocodazole does not separate its sister chromatids (our unpublished results).

Handwritten notes on the left margin, including the word "UNIVERSITY" and other illegible characters.

Vertical text on the right edge of the page, including the words "Independence" and "YCSA Re".



Cohesins are loaded onto and removed from chromosome spreads in *ycs4-1* as in wildtype

Sister separation mutants fall into two classes; these are defined by *esp1-1*, which cannot remove cohesins from chromosomes (Ciosk et al. 1998), and *top2-4*, which removes cohesins normally (our unpublished results). We classified *ycs4-1* by monitoring the loading and removal of a cohesin subunit, Mcd1p/ Scc1p, (Guacci et al. 1997; Michaelis et al. 1997) as cells passed through mitosis. Wildtype and *ycs4-1* strains with an epitope-tagged *MCD1/SCC1* gene were arrested in G1 with α -factor at 23°C and released into media at 37°C. Samples were treated with detergent and fixative simultaneously to remove soluble nuclear proteins and retain chromatin-associated proteins, which were then visualized by indirect immunofluorescence. Figure 4-2 illustrates that the association of Mcd1p/ Scc1p with chromatin in *ycs4-1* is qualitatively and quantitatively indistinguishable from wildtype. The staining pattern and the kinetics of chromatin association and dissociation of Mcd1p/ Scc1p is the same in the two strains. Thus, sister chromatid separation in *ycs4-1* mutants is defective despite the removal of cohesins from chromosomes in anaphase. The similarity to the phenotype of *top2-4* suggests that the condensin complex, which contains Ycs4p, may be required for the rapid resolution of the topological linkage between sister chromatids; alternatively, the condensins may be responsible for the abolition of a previously unsuspected, cohesin-independent, proteinaceous linkage.

YCS4 Regulates the Localization of Topoisomerase I and II

2
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

[The main body of the page is mostly blank, with some faint, illegible markings and a large dark smudge at the bottom center.]

101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200
201
202
203
204
205
206
207
208
209
210
211
212
213
214
215
216
217
218
219
220
221
222
223
224
225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502
503
504
505
506
507
508
509
510
511
512
513
514
515
516
517
518
519
520
521
522
523
524
525
526
527
528
529
530
531
532
533
534
535
536
537
538
539
540
541
542
543
544
545
546
547
548
549
550
551
552
553
554
555
556
557
558
559
560
561
562
563
564
565
566
567
568
569
570
571
572
573
574
575
576
577
578
579
580
581
582
583
584
585
586
587
588
589
590
591
592
593
594
595
596
597
598
599
600
601
602
603
604
605
606
607
608
609
610
611
612
613
614
615
616
617
618
619
620
621
622
623
624
625
626
627
628
629
630
631
632
633
634
635
636
637
638
639
640
641
642
643
644
645
646
647
648
649
650
651
652
653
654
655
656
657
658
659
660
661
662
663
664
665
666
667
668
669
670
671
672
673
674
675
676
677
678
679
680
681
682
683
684
685
686
687
688
689
690
691
692
693
694
695
696
697
698
699
700
701
702
703
704
705
706
707
708
709
710
711
712
713
714
715
716
717
718
719
720
721
722
723
724
725
726
727
728
729
730
731
732
733
734
735
736
737
738
739
740
741
742
743
744
745
746
747
748
749
750
751
752
753
754
755
756
757
758
759
760
761
762
763
764
765
766
767
768
769
770
771
772
773
774
775
776
777
778
779
780
781
782
783
784
785
786
787
788
789
790
791
792
793
794
795
796
797
798
799
800
801
802
803
804
805
806
807
808
809
810
811
812
813
814
815
816
817
818
819
820
821
822
823
824
825
826
827
828
829
830
831
832
833
834
835
836
837
838
839
840
841
842
843
844
845
846
847
848
849
850
851
852
853
854
855
856
857
858
859
860
861
862
863
864
865
866
867
868
869
870
871
872
873
874
875
876
877
878
879
880
881
882
883
884
885
886
887
888
889
890
891
892
893
894
895
896
897
898
899
900
901
902
903
904
905
906
907
908
909
910
911
912
913
914
915
916
917
918
919
920
921
922
923
924
925
926
927
928
929
930
931
932
933
934
935
936
937
938
939
940
941
942
943
944
945
946
947
948
949
950
951
952
953
954
955
956
957
958
959
960
961
962
963
964
965
966
967
968
969
970
971
972
973
974
975
976
977
978
979
980
981
982
983
984
985
986
987
988
989
990
991
992
993
994
995
996
997
998
999
1000

Yes4

Because the lack of *YCS4* function results in a *top2-4*-like phenotype, we asked if *YCS4* function was required to localize topoisomerase II. *YCS4* and *ycs4-1* strains that contained epitope-tagged *TOP2* were arrested in G1 at 23°C and released into fresh media at 37°C. Images of the chromosome spreads are shown in Figure 4-3A and the data is quantified in Figure 4-3B. Wildtype nuclei maintained a punctate Top2p association throughout the cell cycle (Figure 4-3A and B). However, over half of the *ycs4-1* nuclei lost their Top2p staining within 30 minutes of the temperature shift to 37°C (Figure 4-3A and B). Immunoblotting of cell lysates verified that the Top2p protein was still present in *ycs4-1* despite the loss of the protein from chromosome spreads (our unpublished results). We also observed a loss of Topoisomerase I from *ycs4-1* chromosome spreads at the non-permissive temperature (Figure 4-3C). The pattern of topoisomerase I staining on chromosome spreads is similar to that of topoisomerase II staining, punctate and coincident with DNA staining (our unpublished results).

However, the *ycs4-1* phenotype cannot be fully explained by the loss of topoisomerase II from chromosomes. Overexpression of Top2p does not suppress the temperature sensitivity or sister separation phenotype of *ycs4-1* despite restoration of Top2p to chromosomes as visualized by chromosome spreads (our unpublished results). A simple interpretation of this failure is that the condensin complex has general effects on mitotic chromosome structure and that Top2 is only one of several proteins whose chromosomal localization and function has been compromised.

Ycs4p is nuclear throughout the cell cycle and is enriched at the rDNA at anaphase

In order to gain a greater understanding of *YCS4*'s role in mitotic chromosome behavior, we localized Ycs4p by indirect immunofluorescence on both whole cells (Figure 4-4) and chromosome spreads (our unpublished results). In frogs and fission yeast, the condensin complex is only associated with chromatin or in the nucleus during mitosis (Hirano et al. 1997; Sutani et al. 1999). Our experiments reveal that Ycs4p was present in the nucleus (Figure 4-4A and B) and associated with chromatin (our unpublished results) throughout the budding yeast cell cycle. This is consistent with the findings of Freeman and her colleagues (Freeman et al. 2000). The only observable shift in localization occurred at anaphase when a general staining of the nucleus was replaced by specific staining of the nucleolus (detected by the nucleolar marker Nop1p (Aris and Blobel 1988)) (Figure 4-4C); cells arrested in metaphase by overexpression of Mps1p did not exhibit this subnuclear localization (our unpublished results). In cells in which the chromosomal rDNA had been deleted and replaced with a single copy of the repeat on a 2-micron plasmid (*rdnΔ*) (Nierras et al. 1997), there was no anaphase relocalization and Ycs4p was diffusely nuclear throughout the cell cycle (Figure 4-4D). This effect is not due to the presence of the plasmid borne rDNA, since anaphase nucleolar enrichment is restored in a strain that contained the rDNA array on chromosome XII as well as the 2-micron plasmid (our unpublished results). Despite Ycs4p's variation from the behavior of the *Xenopus* and fission yeast condensin complexes, its localization supports a role for Ycs4p in chromosome structure and suggests a specialized role at the rDNA.

***ycs4-1* mutants exhibit defects in rDNA condensation, function and segregation**

Since Ycs4p is not localized to the chromatin specifically during mitosis, we asked if the protein is required for normal mitotic chromosome structure. We monitored mitotic condensation by fluorescent *in situ* hybridization (FISH) using probes against the highly repetitive rDNA array. Condensation defects are assayed at the rDNA primarily because of the ease of interpreting the fluorescence *in situ* hybridization signal. We arrested wildtype and *ycs4-1* cells in G1 with α -factor and released them into fresh media containing benomyl and nocodazole at 37°C to yield cells arrested in pro-metaphase. The loops, bars and horseshoe shapes observed by *in situ* hybridization to the rDNA during mitosis have been interpreted as condensed rDNA while an amorphous signal at the periphery of nucleus has been interpreted as decondensed rDNA. We saw the latter structure of the rDNA in 69% of the *ycs4-1* cells compared with the intact loops and crescents seen in 95% of wildtype cells in pro-metaphase (Figure 4-5A, B). This observation suggests that *YCS4* has a role in maintaining chromosome structure in mitosis and that its functions at the rDNA are not restricted to anaphase. We have not assayed condensation at single copy sequences but other studies have illustrated the cell cycle dependence of the specific rDNA morphology associated with condensation and its correlation with condensation at single copy loci (Guacci et al. 1994; Freeman et al. 2000; Lavoie et al. 2000).

We asked if *YCS4* plays a role in the stability of the rDNA locus. Topoisomerase I and II have been implicated in maintaining the stability of the rDNA array by suppressing mitotic recombination at the locus (Christman et al. 1988; Kim and Wang 1989). Since *ycs4-1* impairs topoisomerase I and II's association with chromosomes, we

measured recombination within the rDNA array by measuring the loss of a *URA3* marker inserted into the rDNA locus (Gangloff et al. 1996). Control strains, in which the *URA3* marker was integrated between a pair of direct repeats of the *LEU2* locus, were used to determine whether effects were specific for the rDNA locus (Smith and Rothstein 1999). Table 4-2 illustrates the frequency of loss of the *URA3* marker in *top1Δ*, *top2-4*, *top1Δtop2-4* double and *ycs4-1* mutants at both the rDNA and the *LEU2* locus. The single and double topoisomerase mutants showed higher rates of mitotic recombination at the rDNA locus (38 fold higher for *top1Δ* and 83 fold higher for *top1Δtop2-4*) than wildtype with substantial but smaller increases in recombination at the *LEU2* locus. *ycs4-1* cells grown at the permissive temperature had a much more specific defect: a 63 fold elevation in recombination at the rDNA locus with only a 2 fold increase in recombination at *LEU2*.

A requirement for the budding yeast condensin complex has been implicated in rDNA segregation during mitosis (Freeman et al. 2000). We examined the segregation of the rDNA locus in synchronized cells passing through anaphase. In wildtype, 90% of the cells have segregated the nucleolar marker Nop1p to both mother and bud, and only 10% of cells contained Nop1p only in the mother (identified by the pheromone-induced shmoo morphology) (Figure 4-5C). In *ycs4-1* cells undergoing anaphase, 45% of the cells exhibited Nop1p only in the mother (Figure 4-5C). Furthermore, these cells had a perturbed nucleolar structure: the nucleolus is not bar- or crescent-shaped as in wildtype, but diffuse and amorphous, consistent with the *in situ* hybridization results (Figure 4-5D). The remaining 55% of the cells had segregated their nucleoli and exhibited normal Nop1p staining.

***ycs4-1* is defective in silencing of the silent mating type locus**

Initial attempts to arrest *ycs4-1 MATa* cells in media containing α -factor at the permissive temperature failed. When these cells were plated on YPD plates containing α -factor, they did not respond to the pheromone and continued to grow (Figure 4-6A). *ycs4-1*'s α -factor resistance was overcome when the silent mating locus *HML α* was deleted (Figure 4-6A), suggesting that the mutant was defective in silencing at the mating type loci. Silencing defects were not observed at the telomere at the permissive temperature (Figure 4-6B) and silencing at the rDNA could not be assayed as the integration of the reporter construct (Smith and Boeke 1997) at the rDNA is synthetically lethal with the *ycs4-1* mutation (our unpublished results).

DISCUSSION

We have shown that *YCS4*, a regulatory subunit of the condensin complex, is required for accurate sister chromatid separation; the mutant phenotype resembles that of *top2-4*, suggesting that *ycs4-1* mutants have a topological block to sister separation. Consistent with the sister separation phenotype, Top2p and Top1p are absent from chromosome spreads prepared from *ycs4-1* cells at the non-permissive temperature. Ycs4p is intimately associated with the array of rDNA genes on chromosome XII: the protein localizes to the nucleolus in anaphase cells, nucleolar structure and segregation is abnormal in *ycs4-1* and inter-repeat recombination in the rDNA array is specifically

elevated in *ycs4-1*. The mutant exhibits defects in silencing at the silent mating type loci at the permissive temperature, suggesting that yeast condensins function at all stages of the cell cycle and influence processes other than mitotic chromosome condensation.

Condensin function is required to separate sister chromatids

The phenotype of *ycs4-1* resembles that of topoisomerase II mutants; sister chromatid separation becomes more defective as the distance from the centromere increases. In *top2-4*, the separation observed near the centromere requires microtubule-dependent forces and the inability to fully resolve the catenated sister chromatids leads to lethal events such as non-disjunction and chromosome breakage (Holm et al. 1989). In *ycs4-1*, the sister chromatids have difficulty separating but this block can eventually be resolved, even in the absence of spindle forces. This observation may explain why chromosome loss phenotypes are difficult to detect in condensin mutants, especially given the small size of reporter constructs used in such assays (Hieter et al. 1985; Spencer et al. 1990). We suggest that condensins establish and maintain mitotic chromosome structure, which in turn facilitates the resolution of topological linkage between sister chromatids. In the absence of full condensin function, the decatenation, separation and proper segregation of sister chromatids are impaired, despite the normal timing of cohesin removal at anaphase.

Depending on the state of the substrate DNA, topoisomerase II can either catenate or decatenate DNA circular DNA molecules. Increasing DNA condensation favors decatenation, because two compact DNA molecules are less likely to collide with each

other and become catenated than two extended DNA molecules (Holmes and Cozzarelli 2000). Thus condensins could promote sister separation by affecting the amount or directionality of topoisomerase II activity. Studies on the bacterial SMC homolog, *MukB*, support the latter possibility (Sawitzke and Austin 2000). Sawitzke and Austin found that the chromosome partitioning defects of the *mukB*, *mukE*, and *mukF* mutants in *E. coli* were suppressed by mutations in the bacterial topoisomerase I gene, *topA*. Reducing topoisomerase I activity allows DNA gyrase activity to increase the negative supercoiling of the nucleoid; in the absence of Muk function, this increased negative supercoiling provided a level of chromosome organization that allowed proper segregation of the nucleoid. In eukaryotes, it is possible that the action of the condensin complex contributes to the decatenation of sister chromatids by introducing the higher-level organization typical of mitotic condensation (for review see (Holmes and Cozzarelli 2000)).

Catenation of eukaryotic chromosomes is believed to arise as replication forks collide at the completion of DNA replication (Sundin and Varshavsky 1980; Sundin and Varshavsky 1981) and topoisomerase II activity is required during anaphase to allow sister chromatid separation (Holm et al. 1985; Uemura et al. 1987; Holm et al. 1989; Shamu and Murray 1992). What changes to favor decatenation at anaphase? We can exclude two obvious possibilities, microtubule-dependent forces and increased topoisomerase II activity. Sisters can separate in the absence of microtubules (Straight et al. 1996; Straight et al. 1997), and topoisomerase activity falls as *Xenopus* extracts enter anaphase (Shamu and Murray 1992).

We suggest that the extent of chromosome condensation reflects a dynamic balance between the activities of cohesins and condensins. We speculate that the complete removal of cohesins at anaphase allows condensins to induce further DNA compaction that makes anaphase chromosomes more condensed than metaphase ones. In this scenario, cohesins and condensins have opposing effects on chromosome condensation. This idea explains the relationship between cohesin behavior, topoisomerase activity, and chromosome condensation as vertebrate cells enter mitosis. Unlike budding yeast, most cohesin leaves vertebrate chromosomes as the cells enter mitosis, corresponding to an increase in chromosome condensation, which requires topoisomerase II activity. The removal of cohesin would allow condensin to increase chromosome compaction, thus driving topoisomerase II to remove topological linkages that would interfere with full chromosome condensation. Opposing roles of condensin and cohesin are not easily reconciled with the condensation defects observed in budding yeast cohesin mutants. We cannot exclude the possibility that there may be some collaboration between cohesin and condensin function in preparing condensed mitotic chromosomes for segregation in vertebrate cells.

Condensins are required to localize Topoisomerase I and II

We found that the condensin complex is required to localize topoisomerase I and II to chromosomes. This observation differs from those of Hirano et. al. who showed that immunodepletion of the condensin complex from *Xenopus* frog egg extracts did not affect the association of topoisomerase II with chromosomes (Hirano et al. 1997). There

are a number of differences between the experiments. First, the frog egg extract was made from cells in metaphase of meiosis II and yeast cells were studied in mitosis. Second, chromosomes in the egg extracts had not gone through replication. Third, there are large stockpiles of numerous essential proteins in the extract. A high concentration of topoisomerase II may allow condensin-independent binding to chromosomes. Indeed, we may be recapitulating such a scenario when we overexpress Top2p; under these conditions, Top2p binds to chromosomes despite defects in *YCS4*.

Studies on the barren mutant in *Drosophila* suggested an interaction between the condensin complex and topoisomerase II. Barren is the fly counterpart of *Xenopus* XCAP-H, budding yeast *BRN1* and fission yeast *CND2*. The fly protein colocalized, biochemically associated with and enhanced the enzymatic activity of topoisomerase II (Bhat et al. 1996). Attempts to recapitulate these findings in yeast and *Xenopus* have been unsuccessful (Hirano et al. 1997; Lavoie et al. 2000). Our investigations reveal that a relationship between the complex and topoisomerase II does exist; condensin function is required to localize the protein to chromosomes. However, we do not observe a biochemical interaction between Ycs4p and Top2p (our unpublished results), suggesting that yeast condensins stimulate topoisomerase binding indirectly.

Do condensins recruit other chromosomal proteins other than topoisomerases?

The normal binding and displacement of Mcd1p/Scc1p indicates that at least one protein binds normally in the absence of condensins. However, condensins may recruit additional chromatin associated proteins required for mitotic chromosome behavior, some of which may collaborate with condensins to condense chromosomes and drive sister chromosome separation and segregation.

Ycs4p is localized to chromatin throughout the cell cycle

The behavior of the budding yeast condensin complex differs from that of the complexes characterized in *Xenopus* egg extracts and fission yeast. In frogs, phosphorylation of a subset of the regulatory subunits by the mitotic Cdc2/Cyclin B complex controls the association of the complex with chromatin at mitosis (Hirano et al. 1997) and activation of its supercoiling activity (Kimura and Hirano 1997; Kimura et al. 1998). The fission yeast complex is regulated by compartmentalization; nuclear import, and thus access to the chromatin, is limited to mitosis. Import depends on the phosphorylation of Cut3p, the *SMC4* homolog, by the Cdc2/ CyclinB complex (Sutani et al. 1999). The *S. cerevisiae* complex, specifically Smc2p and 4p, associate with chromatin throughout the cell cycle; strikingly, the only change in localization occurs at pro-metaphase when Smc4p and Ycs5p, another condensin regulatory subunit, concentrate at the rDNA (Freeman et al. 2000). We observe a similar dramatic shift in localization with Ycs4p. However, our analysis of the protein's localization indicates that its exclusive binding at the rDNA occurs only during anaphase; cells arrested in metaphase exhibit the nuclear and general chromatin localization observed in every other stage of the cell cycle. Could this shift in localization be a modification of the mitosis-specific chromatin association observed in fission yeast and *Xenopus*? Or does the nucleolar association we observe in anaphase indicate a budding yeast-specific-requirement for condensin function in the decatenation, separation and proper segregation of the chromosomal rDNA array?

Condensins play a special role at the chromosomal rDNA array

Freedman et al recently illustrated a special role for the condensin complex at the rDNA array (Freeman et al. 2000). They provided evidence that strongly suggests that the complex is required for the mitotic transmission of rDNA. Here, we show that the condensin complex affects the structure and stability of the chromosomal array as well as its segregation during mitosis. We observed three defects specific to the rDNA array. First, mitotic recombination at the rDNA array is increased 63 fold over wildtype in the *ycs4-1* mutant at the permissive temperature. Second, integration of a reporter construct designed to assay transcriptional silencing at the rDNA is synthetically lethal with the *ycs4-1* mutation (our unpublished results). Third, the anaphase structure and segregation of the nucleolus is abnormal in *ycs4-1* cells. When we used Nop1p to visualize segregation of the rDNA array in *ycs4-1*, we saw two phenotypes. In 55% of cells, the nucleolus had segregated normally and had a normal condensed, crescent-shaped structure, whereas 45% of cells contained a single amorphous mass that stained with Nop1p antibodies and remained in the mother. We do not know whether defects in nucleolar structure lead to defects in nucleolar segregation or vice versa. The defects in nucleolar segregation in condensin mutants (Freeman et al. 2000) suggest that nucleolar enrichment of condensin subunits during anaphase could be an attempt of the cell to facilitate the separation and segregation of this heterochromatin-like locus (Bryk et al. 1997; Fritze et al. 1997; Smith and Boeke 1997)

The rDNA differs from the remainder of the genome in two ways: it is present as a large array of tandem repeats and a fraction of the repeats are transcribed at very high rates. Transcription produces topological effects that may interfere with proper chromosome segregation. Plant and animal cells deal with this problem by shutting down transcription during mitosis, but in budding yeast, transcription continues during mitosis, which can occupy a large fraction of the cell cycle. We speculate that the presence of condensin at the nucleolus relieves the topological constraints produced by transcription, thus facilitating separation and segregation of the rDNA.

Condensin also appears to be required for the stability of artificial chromosomes containing repetitive satellite DNA (Freeman et al. 2000), which are probably not transcribed, suggesting that repetitive DNA presents additional challenges to chromosome segregation that require condensin function. Annealing of single stranded regions from one repeat to another repeat within the same array will form structures that stimulate recombination, leading to repeat loss, repeat gain, and breaks within the array. Such single stranded DNA could appear during DNA replication or as a result of topological stress induced by transcription. The observed strand annealing activity of condensins (Sutani and Yanagida 1997) may help to prevent the formation of single stranded intermediates that could trigger such dangerous reactions. This role in DNA metabolism may explain the observed localization of condensin subunits to specific regions of chromatin during interphase in human cells (Schmiesing et al. 1998) and fruit flies (Lupo et al. 2001). Recruiting condensins to repeated DNA sequences during interphase could be the basis of heterochromatin formation.

***YCS4* is required for silencing at the silent mating loci**

We observed defects in silencing at the mating type loci in *ycs4-1* at the permissive temperature: *ycs4-1* cells arrest in response to α -factor only when the *HML α* locus is deleted, suggesting that defects in condensin function interfere with silencing. At the permissive temperature these defects are mild; the loss of silencing at *HML α* is not severe enough to prevent mating (see (Whiteway and Szostak 1985)) and we could not detect derepression of a reporter gene integrated at the telomere, although this assay may lack the sensitivity of the assay at *HML α* . Furthermore, the silencing defects we observe may be less severe because we must assay for them at the permissive temperature; the loss of silencing may be more dramatic if we could assay it with the complete lack of *YCS4* function.

Recently, topoisomerase II and barren have been implicated in regulating epigenetic gene expression in fruit flies (Lupo et al. 2001). A *YCS4* homolog, DPY-28, is required for dosage compensation in *C. elegans* (Meyer 2000), making it tempting to infer a direct requirement for members of the condensin complex in silencing in budding yeast, perhaps with other partners. Indeed, this may explain its association with chromatin throughout the cell cycle. However, the silencing defect may be one more indirect consequence of the requirement for condensin function to maintain chromosome architecture throughout the cell cycle in budding yeast; like topoisomerase I and II, proteins required for silencing that may be lost from chromosomes as a result of perturbed chromosome structure. Two observations argue against this: 1) indirect immunofluorescence on chromosome spreads against Sir2p reveal no gross loss of this



100
101
102
103
104
105
106
107
108
109
110
111
112
113
114
115
116
117
118
119
120
121
122
123
124
125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

chromosome-associated silencing factor from chromatin (our unpublished results) and 2) mutants containing temperature-sensitive alleles of *SMC2* do not exhibit the alpha factor resistance phenotype while the *smc4-1* mutant does (our unpublished results). In addition to the resolution of sister chromatids, our investigations have revealed a role for the condensins in regulating the behavior of budding yeast chromosomes throughout the cell cycle.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We thank past and present members of the Murray lab for critical reading of the manuscript and stimulating discussions concerning this project. We are especially grateful to Brigitte Lavoie and Doug Koshland for sharing their unpublished results. We are grateful to the following people for invaluable reagents: John Aris, Lorraine Pillus, Rodney Rothstein, Jasper Rine, Dan Gottschling, Jef Smith and Danesh Moazad. This work was supported by a National Science Foundation predoctoral fellowship to N. B., Jane Coffin Childs and American Cancer Society postdoctoral fellowships to S. B., and grants from the National Institutes of Health and the Human Frontier Science Program to A. W. M.

...
Bryk
1997
11 21
Christu
rDNA o
and II. C
Ciosk. R
An ESP
anaphase

REFERENCES

- Aris, J. P. and G. Blobel (1988). Identification and characterization of a yeast nucleolar protein that is similar to a rat liver nucleolar protein. *J Cell Biol* **107**(1): 17-31.
- Bhat, M. A., A. V. Philp, D. M. Glover and H. J. Bellen (1996). Chromatid segregation at anaphase requires the barren product, chromosome-associated protein that interacts with Topoisomerase II. *Cell* **87**: 1103-14.
- Biggins, S., N. Bhalla, A. Chang, D. L. Smith and A. W. Murray (2001). Genes involved in sister chromatid separation and segregation in budding yeast. *Genetics* **159**(2): 453-470.
- Biggins, S. and A. W. Murray (1999). Sister chromatid cohesion in mitosis. *Current Opinion In Genetics And Development* **9**(2): 230-6.
- Biggins, S., F. F. Severin, N. Bhalla, I. Sassoon, A. A. Hyman and A. W. Murray (1999). The conserved protein kinase Ipl1 regulates microtubule binding to kinetochores in budding yeast. *Genes Dev* **13**(5): 532-44.
- Bryk, M., M. Banerjee, M. Murphy, K. E. Knudsen, D. J. Garfinkel and M. J. Curcio (1997). Transcriptional silencing of Ty1 elements in the *RDNI* locus of yeast. *Genes Dev* **11**(2): 255-69.
- Christman, M. F., F. S. Dietrich and G. R. Fink (1988). Mitotic recombination in the rDNA of *S. cerevisiae* is suppressed by the combined action of DNA topoisomerases I and II. *Cell* **55**(3): 413-25.
- Ciosk, R., W. Zachariae, C. Michaelis, A. Shevchenko, M. Mann and K. Nasmyth (1998). An ESP1/PDS1 complex regulates loss of sister chromatid cohesion at the metaphase to anaphase transition in yeast. *Cell* **93**(6): 1067-76.

Cohen-Fix, O., J. M. Peters, M. W. Kirschner and D. Koshland (1996). Anaphase initiation in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is controlled by the APC-dependent degradation of the anaphase inhibitor Pds1p. *Genes Dev* **10**: 3081-93.

Cubizolles, F., V. Legagneux, R. Le Guellec, I. Chartrain, R. Uzbekov, C. Ford and K. Le Guellec (1998). pEg7, a new *Xenopus* protein required for mitotic chromosome condensation in egg extracts. *J Cell Biol* **143**(6): 1437-46.

Dernburg, A. F. and J. W. Sedat (1998). Mapping three-dimensional chromosome architecture *in situ*. *Methods Cell Biol* **53**: 187-233.

DiNardo, S., K. Voelkel and R. Sternglanz (1984). DNA topoisomerase mutant of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*: Topoisomerase II is required for segregation of daughter molecules at the termination of DNA replication. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA* **81**: 2616-2620.

Freeman, L., L. Aragon-Alcaide and A. Strunnikov (2000). The condensin complex governs chromosome condensation and mitotic transmission of rDNA. *Journal of Cell Biology* **149**(4): 811-24.

Fritze, C. E., K. Verschueren, R. Strich and R. Easton Esposito (1997). Direct evidence for *SIR2* modulation of chromatin structure in yeast rDNA. *Embo J* **16**(21): 6495-509.

Gangloff, S., H. Zou and R. Rothstein (1996). Gene conversion plays the major role in controlling the stability of large tandem repeats in yeast. *Embo J* **15**(7): 1715-25.

Guacci, V., E. Hogan and D. Koshland (1994). Chromosome condensation and sister chromatid pairing in budding yeast. *J. Cell Biol.* **125**: 517-530.

Guacci, V.,D. Koshland and A. Strunnikov (1997). A direct link between sister chromatid cohesion and chromosome condensation revealed through the analysis of *MCD1* in *S. cerevisiae*. *Cell* **91**: 47-57.

Harlow, E. and D. Lane (1988). Antibodies. A Laboratory Manual. Cold Spring Harbor, New York., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory.

Hieter, P.,C. Mann,M. Snyder and R. W. Davis (1985). Mitotic stability of yeast chromosomes: a colony colour assay that measures nondisjunction and chromosome loss. *Cell* **40**: 381-392.

Hirano, T. (1999). SMC-mediated chromosome mechanics: a conserved scheme from bacteria to vertebrates? *Genes Dev* **13**(1): 11-9.

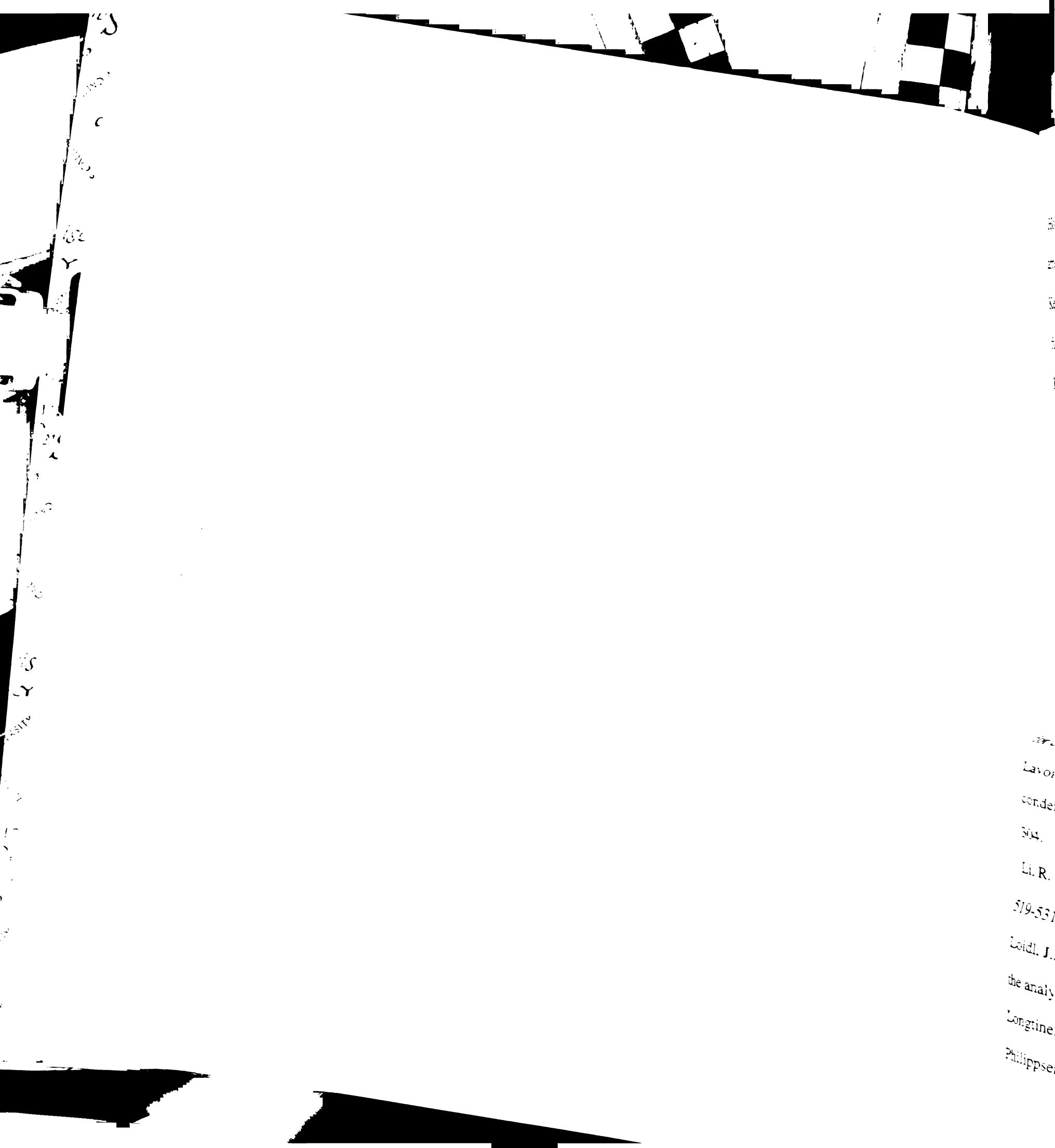
Hirano, T.,R. Kobayashi and M. Hirano (1997). Condensins, chromosome condensation protein complexes containing XCAP- C, XCAP-E and a *Xenopus* homolog of the *Drosophila* Barren protein. *Cell* **89**(4): 511-21.

Hirano, T. and T. J. Mitchison (1994). A heterodimeric coiled-coil protein required for mitotic chromosome condensation *in vitro*. *Cell* **79**(3): 449-58.

Holm, C.,T. Goto,J. Wang and D. Botstein (1985). DNA topoisomerase II is required at the time of mitosis in yeast. *Cell* **41**: 553-563.

Holm, C.,T. Stearns and D. Botstein (1989). DNA topoisomerase II must act at mitosis to prevent non-disjunction and chromosome breakage. *Molec. Cell. Biol.* **9**: 159-168.

Holmes, V. F. and N. R. Cozzarelli (2000). Closing the ring: links between SMC proteins and chromosome partitioning, condensation, and supercoiling. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **97**(4): 1322-4.



Lavor

conden

504.

Li. R.

519-531

Loidl. J.

the analy

Longtine

Philippse

Hoyt, M. A., L. Trotis and B. T. Roberts (1991). *S. cerevisiae* genes required for cell cycle arrest in response to loss of microtubule function. *Cell* **66**: 507-517.

Kellogg, D. R. and A. W. Murray (1995). *NAP1* acts with Clb2 to perform mitotic functions and suppress polar bud growth in budding yeast. *J. Cell Biol.* **130**: 675-685.

Kim, R. A. and J. C. Wang (1989). A subthreshold level of DNA topoisomerases leads to the excision of yeast rDNA as extrachromosomal rings. *Cell* **57**(6): 975-85.

Kimura, K., M. Hirano, R. Kobayashi and T. Hirano (1998). Phosphorylation and activation of 13S condensin by Cdc2 *in vitro* [see comments]. *Science* **282**(5388): 487-90.

Kimura, K. and T. Hirano (1997). ATP-dependent positive supercoiling of DNA by 13S condensin: a biochemical implication for chromosome condensation. *Cell* **90**(4): 625-34.

Kimura, K., V. V. Rybenkov, N. J. Crisona, T. Hirano and N. R. Cozzarelli (1999). 13S condensin actively reconfigures DNA by introducing global positive writhe: implications for chromosome condensation. *Cell* **98**(2): 239-48.

Lavoie, B. D., K. M. Tuffo, S. Oh, D. Koshland and C. Holm (2000). Mitotic chromosome condensation requires Brn1p, the yeast homologue of Barren. *Mol Biol Cell* **11**(4): 1293-304.

Li, R. and A. W. Murray (1991). Feedback control of mitosis in budding yeast. *Cell* **66**: 519-531.

Loidl, J., F. Klein and J. Engebrecht (1998). Genetic and morphological approaches for the analysis of meiotic chromosomes in yeast. *Methods Cell Biol* **53**: 257-85.

Longtine, M. S., A. McKenzie, D. J. Demarini, N. G. Shah, A. Wach, A. Brachat, P. Philippsen and J. R. Pringle (1998). Additional modules for versatile and economical

2732

2741

2742

2743

2744

2745

2746

2747

2748

2749

2750

2751

2752

2753

2754

2755

2756

2757

2758

2759

2760

2761

2762

2763

Seven
Nasmyth.
... that b
Nierras. C
organized
Ouspenski.
Bralp is reg
Rose. M..F.
Harbor. NY.

PCR-based gene deletion and modification in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Yeast* **14**(10): 953-61.

Losada, A., M. Hirano and T. Hirano (1998). Identification of *Xenopus* SMC protein complexes required for sister chromatid cohesion. *Genes Dev* **12**: 1986-97.

Lupo, R., A. Breiling, M. E. Bianchi and V. Orlando (2001). *Drosophila* chromosome condensation proteins Topoisomerase II and Barren colocalize with Polycomb and maintain Fab-7 PRE silencing. *Mol Cell* **7**(1): 127-36.

Marshall, W. F., A. Straight, J. F. Marko, J. Swedlow, A. Dernburg, A. Belmont, A. W. Murray, D. A. Agard and J. W. Sedat (1997). Interphase chromosomes undergo constrained diffusional motion in living cells. *Curr Biol* **7**: 930-9.

Meyer, B. J. (2000). Sex in the worm: counting and compensating X-chromosome dose. *Trends Genet* **16**(6): 247-53.

Michaelis, C., R. Ciosk and K. Nasmyth (1997). Cohesins: chromosomal proteins that prevent premature separation of sister chromatids. *Cell* **91**: 35-45.

Nasmyth, K., J. M. Peters and F. Uhlmann (2000). Splitting the chromosome: cutting the ties that bind sister chromatids. *Science* **288**(5470): 1379-85.

Nierras, C. R., S. W. Liebman and J. R. Warner (1997). Does *Saccharomyces* need an organized nucleolus? *Chromosoma* **105**(7-8): 444-51.

Ouspenski, I., O. A. Cabello and B. R. Brinkley (2000). Chromosome condensation factor Brn1p is required for chromatid separation in mitosis. *Mol Biol Cell* **11**(4): 1305-13.

Rose, M., F. Winston and P. Heiter (1990). Methods in yeast genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, NY, Cold Spring Harbor Press.

Saka, Y., T. Sutani, Y. Yamashita, S. Saitoh, M. Takeuchi, Y. Nakaseko and M. Yanagida (1994). Fission yeast cut3 and cut14, members of a ubiquitous protein family, are required for chromosome condensation and segregation in mitosis. *Embo J* **13**(20): 4938-52.

Sawitzke, J. A. and S. Austin (2000). Suppression of chromosome segregation defects of *Escherichia coli muk* mutants by mutations in topoisomerase I. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **97**(4): 1671-6.

Schmiesing, J. A., A. R. Ball, Jr., H. C. Gregson, J. M. Alderton, S. Zhou and K. Yokomori (1998). Identification of two distinct human SMC protein complexes involved in mitotic chromosome dynamics. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* **95**(22): 12906-11.

Schneider, B. L., W. Seufert, B. Steiner, Q. H. Yang and A. B. Futcher (1995). Use of polymerase chain reaction epitope tagging for protein tagging in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Yeast* **11**(13): 1265-74.

Shamu, C. E. and A. W. Murray (1992). Sister chromatid separation in frog egg extracts requires DNA topoisomerase II activity during anaphase. *J. Cell Biol.* **117**: 921-934.

Sherman, F., G. Fink and C. Lawrence (1974). Methods in Yeast Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, New York, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Sikorski, R. S. and P. Hieter (1989). A system of shuttle vectors and yeast host strains designed for efficient manipulation of DNA in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Genetics* **122**: 19-27.

Smith, J. and R. Rothstein (1999). An allele of *RFA1* suppresses *RAD52*-dependent double-strand break repair in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Genetics* **151**(2): 447-58.

Smith, J. S. and J. D. Boeke (1997). An unusual form of transcriptional silencing in yeast ribosomal DNA. *Genes Dev* **11**(2): 241-54.

Spencer, F., S. L. Gerring, C. Connelly and P. Hieter (1990). Mitotic chromosome transmission mutants in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. *Genetics* **124**: 237-249.

Straight, A. F., A. S. Belmont, C. C. Robinett and A. W. Murray (1996). GFP tagging of budding yeast chromosomes reveals that protein-protein interactions can mediate sister chromatid cohesion. *Curr. Biol.* **6**: 1599-1608.

Straight, A. F., W. F. Marshall, J. W. Sedat and A. W. Murray (1997). Mitosis in living budding yeast: anaphase A but no metaphase plate. *Science* **277**: 574-8.

Strunnikov, A. V., E. Hogan and D. Koshland (1995). *SMC2*, a *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* gene essential for chromosome segregation and condensation, defines a subgroup within the SMC family. *Genes Dev* **9**: 587-99.

Strunnikov, A. V., V. L. Larionov and D. Koshland (1993). *SMC1*: an essential yeast gene encoding a putative head-rod-tail protein is required for nuclear division and defines a new ubiquitous protein family. *J Cell Biol* **123**(2): 1635-1648.

Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1980). Terminal stages of SV40 DNA replication proceed via multiply intertwined catenated dimers. *Cell* **21**(1): 103-14.

Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1981). Arrest of segregation leads to accumulation of highly intertwined catenated dimers: dissection of the final stages of SV40 DNA replication. *Cell* **25**(3): 659-69.

Sutani, T. and M. Yanagida (1997). DNA renaturation activity of the SMC complex implicated in condensation. *Nature* **388**: 798-801.

Sutani, T., T. Yuasa, T. Tomonaga, N. Dohmae, K. Takio and M. Yanagida (1999). Fission yeast condensin complex: essential roles of non-SMC subunits for condensation and Cdc2 phosphorylation of Cut3/SMC4. *Genes Dev* **13**(17): 2271-83.

Tomonaga, T., K. Nagao, Y. Kawasaki, K. Furuya, A. Murakami, J. Morishita, T. Yuasa, T. Sutani, S. E. Kearsey, F. Uhlmann, K. Nasmyth and M. Yanagida (2000). Characterization of fission yeast cohesin: essential anaphase proteolysis of Rad21 phosphorylated in the S phase. *Genes Dev* **14**(21): 2757-70.

Toth, A., R. Ciosk, F. Uhlmann, M. Galova, A. Schleiffer and K. Nasmyth (1999). Yeast cohesin complex requires a conserved protein, Eco1p(Ctf7), to establish cohesion between sister chromatids during DNA replication. *Genes Dev* **13**(3): 320-33.

Uemura, T., H. Ohkura, Y. Adachi, K. Morino, K. Shiozaki and M. Yanagida (1987). DNA topoisomerase II is required for condensation and separation of mitotic chromosomes in *S. pombe*. *Cell* **50**(6): 917-25.

Uhlmann, F., F. Lottspeich and K. Nasmyth (1999). Sister-chromatid separation at anaphase onset is promoted by cleavage of the cohesin subunit Scc1 [see comments]. *Nature* **400**(6739): 37-42.

Uhlmann, F. and K. Nasmyth (1998). Cohesion between sister chromatids must be established during DNA replication. *Curr Biol* **8**(20): 1095-101.

Uhlmann, F., D. Wernic, M. A. Poupart, E. V. Koonin and K. Nasmyth (2000). Cleavage of cohesin by the CD clan protease separin triggers anaphase in yeast [In Process Citation]. *Cell* **103**(3): 375-86.



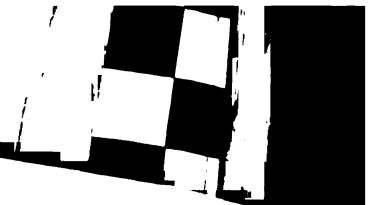
Whiteway, M. and J. W. Szostak (1985). The *ARD1* gene of yeast functions in the switch between the mitotic cell cycle and alternative developmental pathways. *Cell* **43**(2 Pt 1): 483-92.

Table 4-1. Yeast strains used in this study

Strain	Genotype
SBY215	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2</i>
SBY376	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12::HIS trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 MCD1:3XHA:URA3:3XHA</i>
NBY8	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
NBY92	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 top2-4</i>
NBY113	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 mad2Δ::URA3</i>
NBY241	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1</i>
NBY258	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 mad2Δ::URA3 top2-4</i>
NBY259	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ armIV::LacO::URA3 top2-4</i>
NBY275	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 hmlΔ::LEU2 mad2Δ::URA3 ycs4-1</i>
NBY284	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12::HIS trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 MCD1:3XHA:URA3:3XHA hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1</i>
NBY290	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12::HIS trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1</i>
NBY291	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ armIV::LacO::URA3</i>
NBY292	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ telIV::LacO::LEU2</i>
NBY302	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2,3-112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-lacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-Δ176-CLB2::LYS2 YCS4:3XHA:URA3:3XHA</i>



185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200



185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

NBY316 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ ycs4-1*
 NBY319 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1*
 NBY322 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ*
TOP2-3XHA::HIS3 hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1
 NBY323 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ*
telIV::LacO::LEU2 hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1
 NBY327 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ*
armIV::LacO::URA3 hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1
 NBY333 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ YCS4-13Xmyc::KAN*
 NBY374 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ ADH4::mURA3::tel ppr1Δ::LYS2*
 NBY377 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ ADH4::mURA3::tel ppr1Δ::LYS2 ycs4-1*
 NBY455 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ*
telIV::LacO::LEU2 top2-4
 NBY474 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ*
TOP2-3XHA::HIS3
 NBY479 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-TOP2-3XHA::LEU2 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1*
ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1
 NBY480 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-TOP2-3XHA::LEU2 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacI12::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1*
ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ hmlΔ::LEU2
 NBY496 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ TOP1-3XHA::HIS3 hmlΔ::LEU2*
 NBY498 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ TOP1-3XHA::HIS3 hmlΔ::LEU2 ycs4-1*
 NBY507 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ YCS4-13Xmyc::KAN {pRDN-URA3}*
 NBY508 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ YCS4-13Xmyc::KAN rdnΔ {pRDN-URA3}*
 NBY513 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ RDN::URA3*
 NBY514 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ RDN::URA3 top1Δ::KAN top2-4*
 NBY515 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ RDN::URA3 top1Δ::KAN*
 NBY516 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ RDN::URA3 top2-4*
 NBY518 *MATa ura3-1 leu2ΔBstEII::URA3-HOcs::leu2ΔEcoRI his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ top1Δ::KAN*
top2-4
 NBY519 *MATa ura3-1 leu2ΔBstEII::URA3-HOcs::leu2ΔEcoRI his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ top1Δ::KAN*

NBY520 *MATα ura3-1 leu2ΔBstEII::URA3-HOcs::leu2ΔEcoRI his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ top2-4*
 NBY521 *MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ RDN::URA3 ycs4-1*
 NBY522 *MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ RDN::URA3*
 NBY523 *MATα ura3-1 leu2ΔBstEII::URA3-HOcs::leu2ΔEcoRI his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ ycs4-1*
 NBY524 *MATα ura3-1 leu2ΔBstEII::URA3-HOcs::leu2ΔEcoRI his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ*
 NBY585 *MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ hmlΔ::LEU2*

All strains are isogenic with the W303 strain background. Plasmids are indicated in brackets.

Table 4-2. Mitotic frequency of marker loss

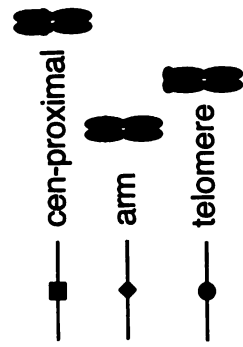
Genotype	<i>RDN::URA3</i>	<i>leu2::URA3::leu2</i>		
	Recombination frequency X10 ⁻³	Fold increase	Recombination frequency X10 ⁻³	Fold increase
wildtype	.4 ± .3	1	.3 ± .3	1
<i>top1Δ</i>	15 ± 3	38	5 ± 3	17
<i>top2-4</i>	1 ± 1	3	.8 ± .2	3
<i>top1Δtop2-4</i>	33 ± 5	83	8 ± 4	27
<i>ycs4-1</i>	25 ± 4	63	.5 ± .5	2

The recombination frequencies were determined as described in Materials and Methods. Values are reported as the means and standard deviations and were determined on at least 3 independent trials for each genotype.

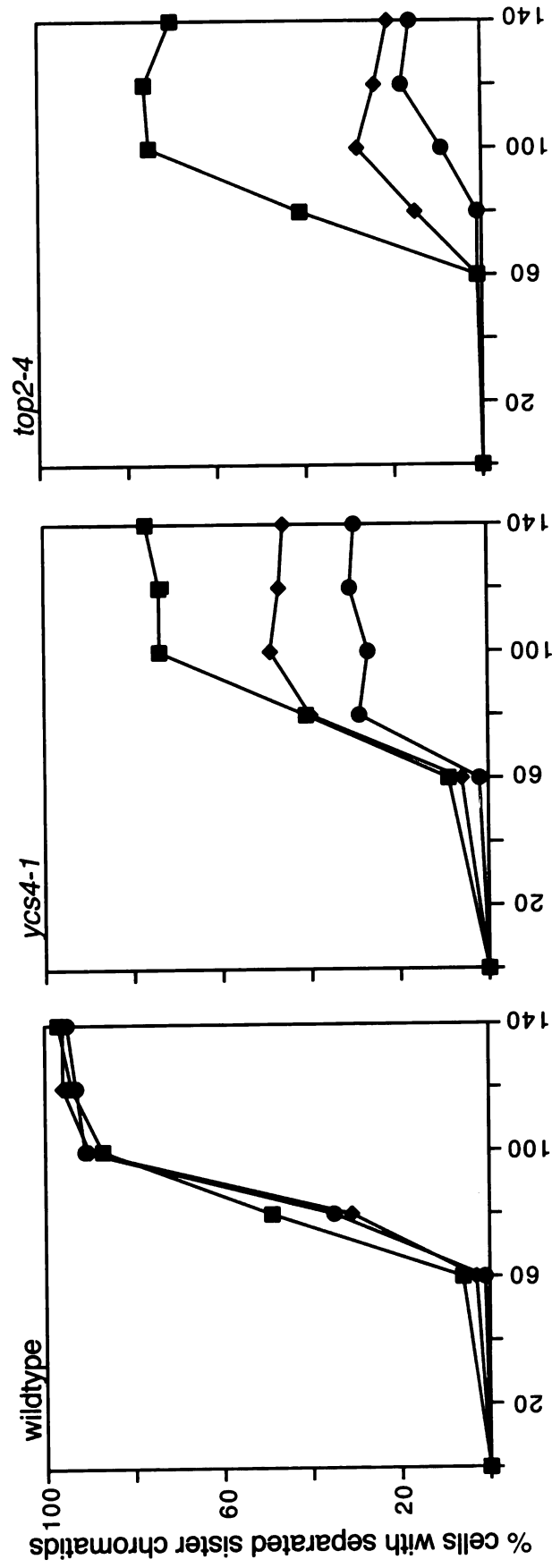


Figure 4-1. *YCS4* is required for sister chromatid separation. **A.** The sister chromatid separation phenotypes of *ycs4-1* and *top2-4* are similar. Wildtype, *ycs4-1* and *top2-4* cells released from α -factor arrest ($t=0$) into media at the non-permissive temperature (37°) were scored for sister separation by microscopy at 3 loci along chromosome IV over time. After one hour, α -factor was added back to the media to prevent cells from entering the next cell cycle. Strains contained Lac operator repeats integrated at the *TRP1* locus near the centromere (cen-proximal) (wildtype, SBY215, *ycs4-1*, NBY241, *top2-4*, NBY92), on the arm (wildtype, NBY291, *ycs4-1*, NBY327, *top2-4*, NBY259) and at the telomere (wildtype, NBY292, *ycs4-1*, NBY323, *top2-4*, NBY455) of the chromosome. Although sister chromatid separation is normal at all 3 loci in wildtype, the *ycs4-1* mutants, like the *top2-4* mutants, show differential ability to separate loci based on the proximity to the centromere. **B.** In *ycs4-1*, sister chromatid separation is compromised in the absence of spindle forces. Wildtype (SBY215), *ycs4-1* (NBY241), *top2-4* (NBY92), *mad2* Δ (NBY113), *ycs4-1mad2* Δ (NBY275) and *top2-4mad2* Δ (NBY258) strains were released from α -factor arrest ($t=0$) into media with benomyl and nocodazole at the non-permissive temperature (37°); all strains contained the Lac operator array at the *TRP1* locus of chromosome IV. After one hour, α -factor was added back to the media to prevent cells from entering the next cell cycle. Sister chromatid separation was scored over time. In the absence of microtubules, sister chromatid separation is delayed in *ycs4-1*.





A





18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

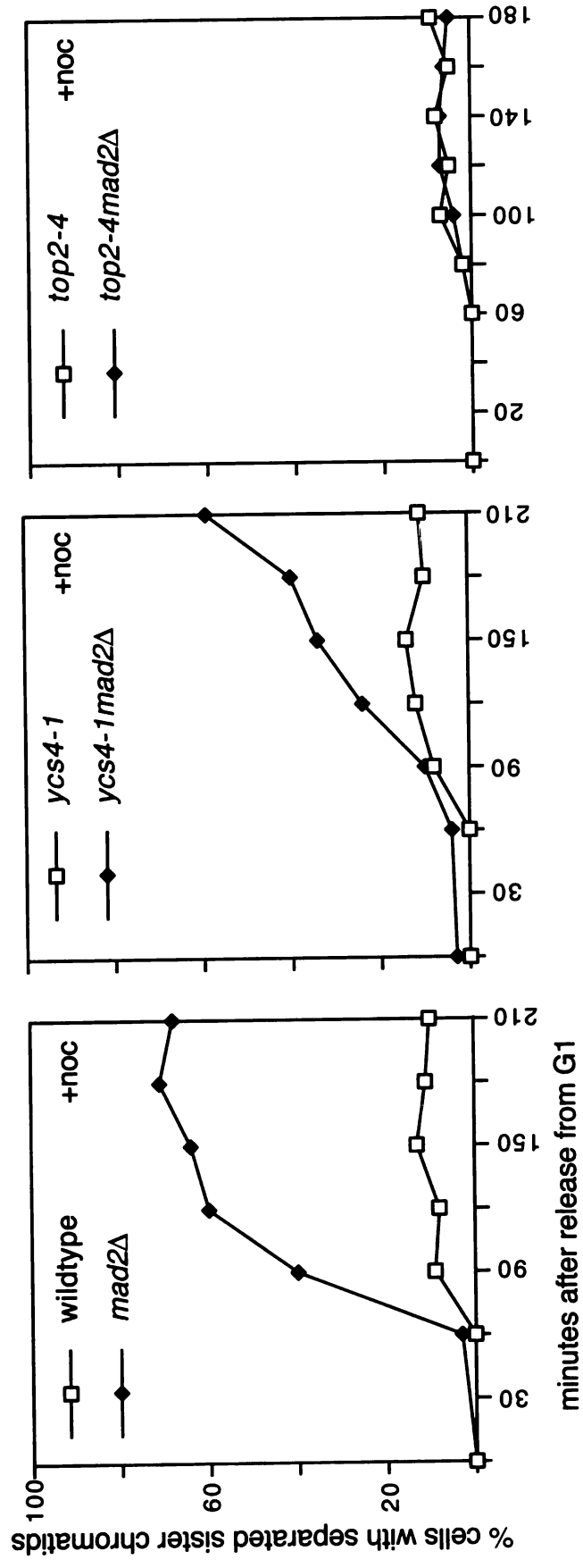
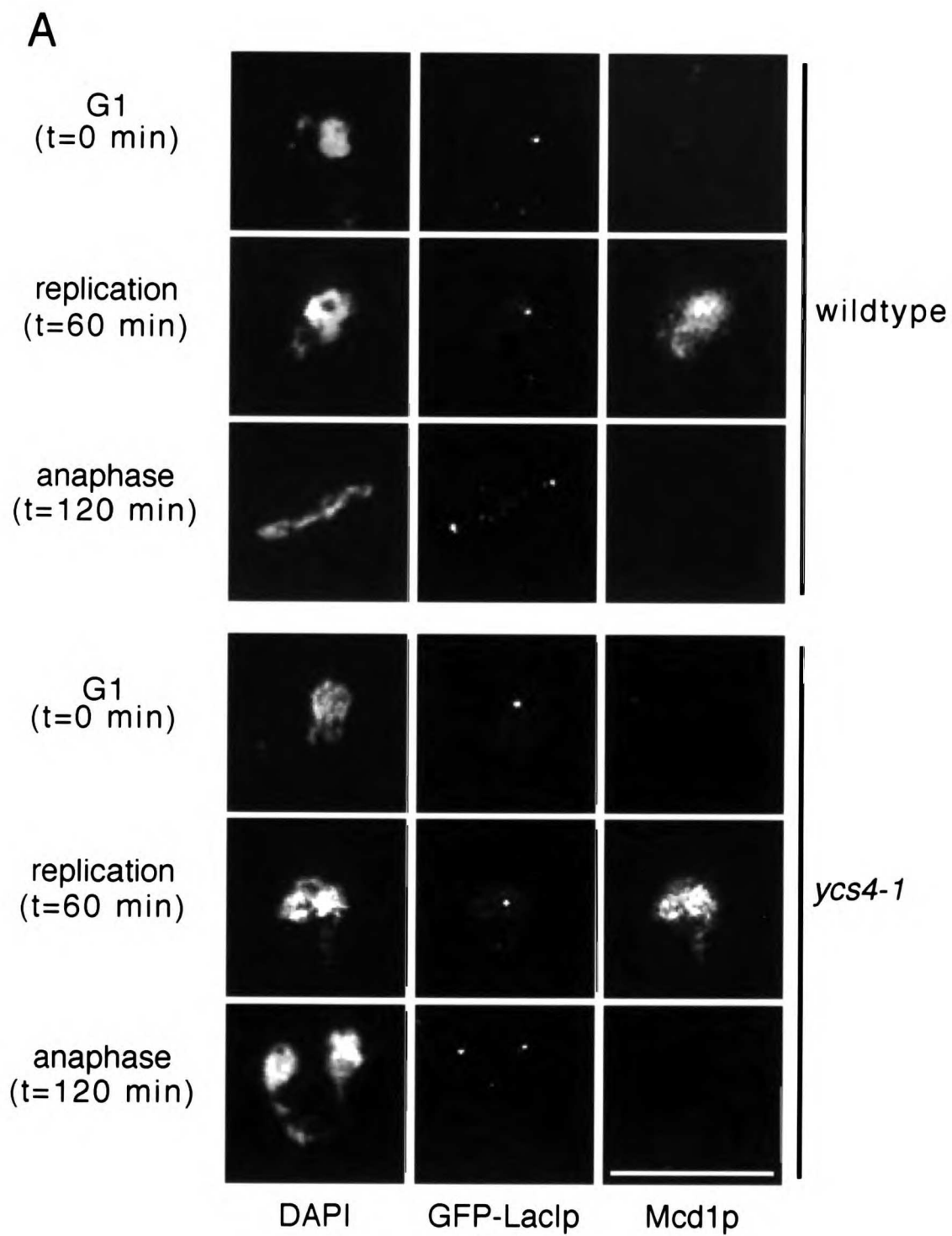
B

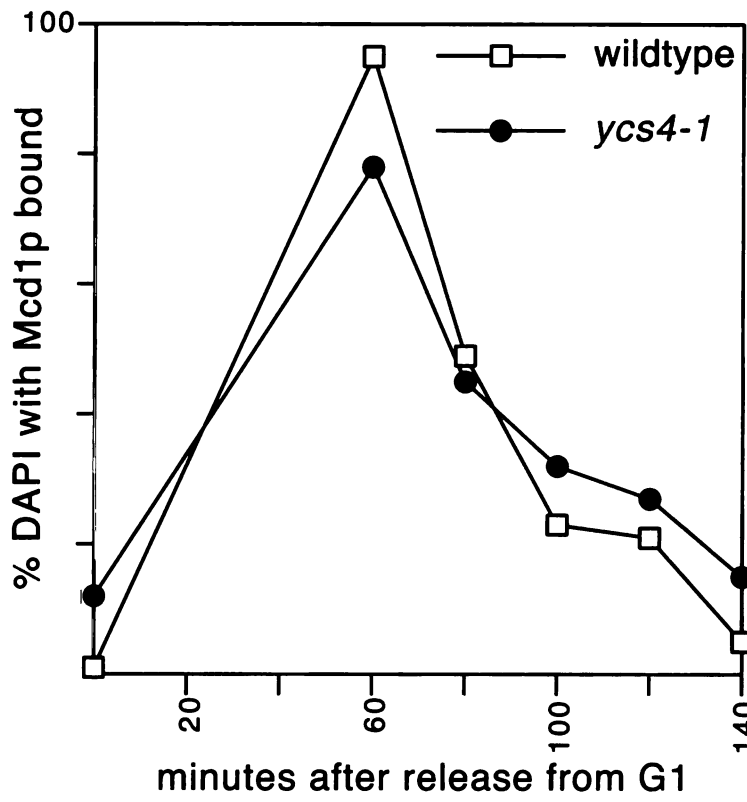
Figure 4-2. Cohesin binding and displacement is normal in *ycs4-1*. **A.** The cohesin subunit Mcd1p/ Scc1p was localized by indirect immunofluorescence on chromosome spreads in wildtype (SBY376) and *ycs4-1* (NBY284) strains containing 3XHA-epitope tagged Mcd1p/ Scc1p. Samples were fixed and stained at the indicated times during a synchronous cell cycle at the non-permissive temperature (37°). DNA-staining (DAPI) is shown in the left panels, anti-LacI antibody staining is shown in the middle panels and anti-HA antibody staining is shown in the right panels. G1, S phase and anaphase spreads prepared from wildtype (top) and *ycs4-1* (bottom) cells are shown. Mcd1p is absent from G1 and anaphase spreads but is present on spreads from cells in S phase in both wildtype and *ycs4-1*. Bar, 10µm. **B.** Quantified results of Mcd1p localization to chromosomes. The percentage of chromosomes with Mcd1p localized to chromosome spreads is represented versus time for wildtype (SBY376) and *ycs4-1* (NBY284).







B



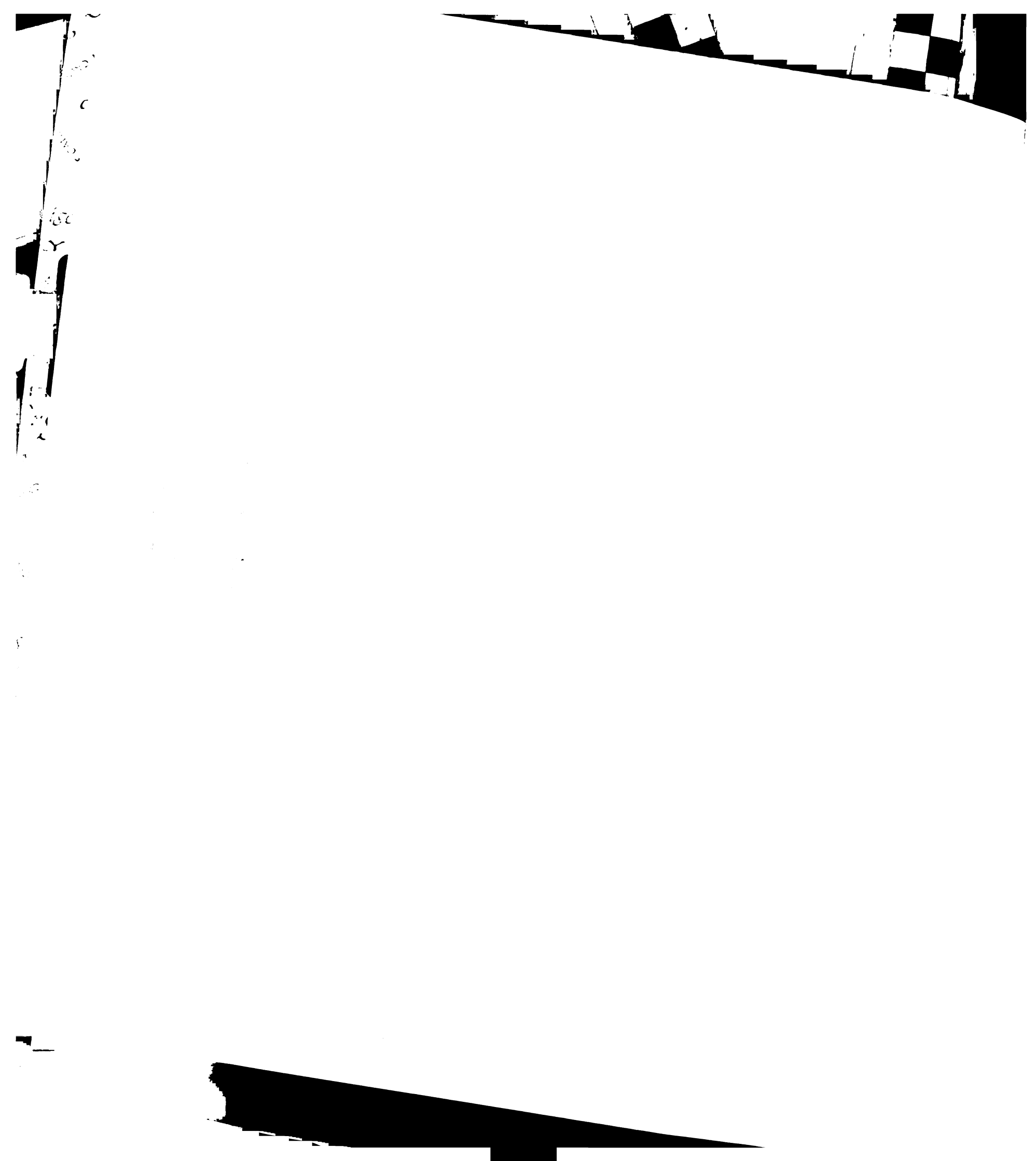
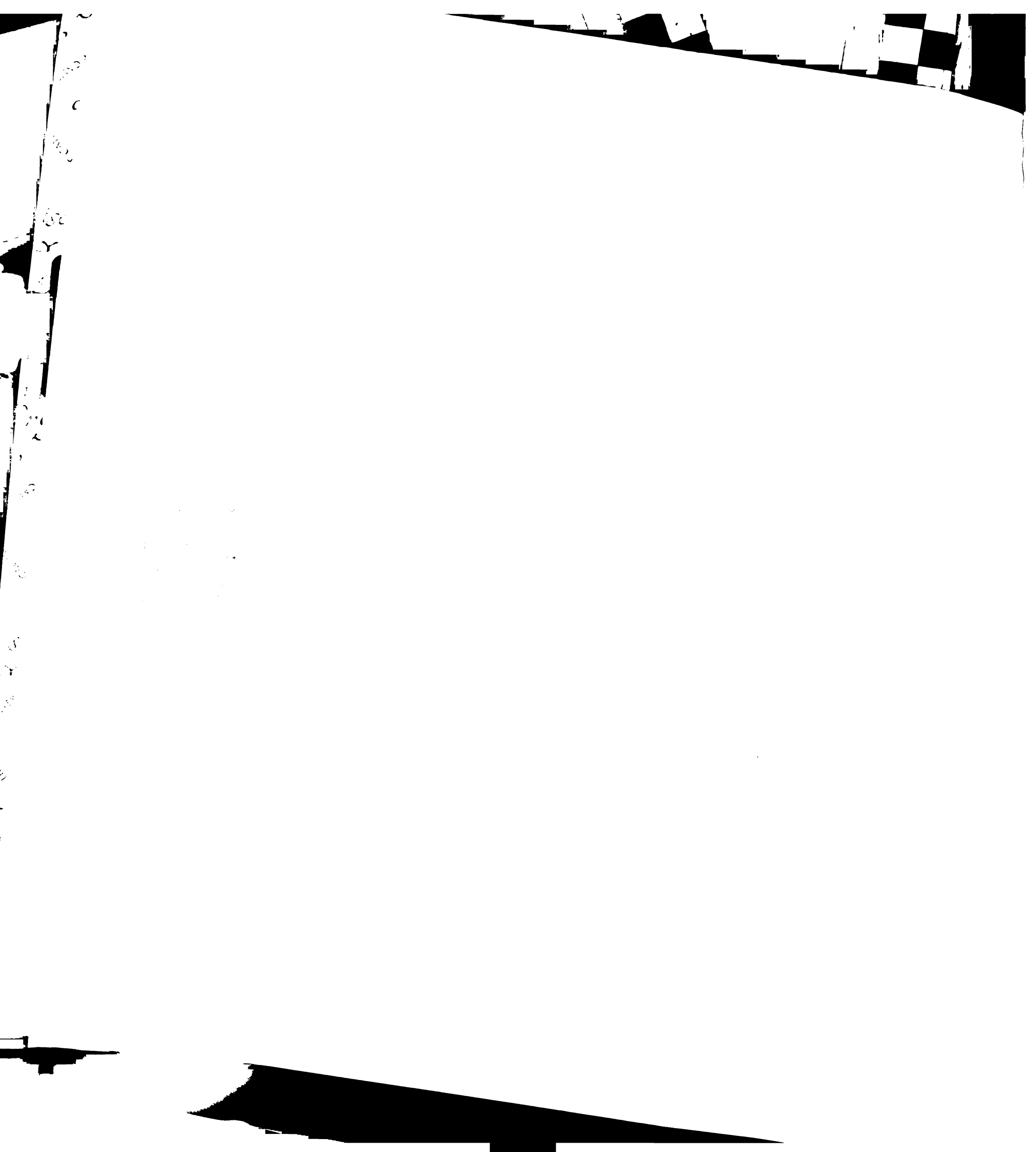
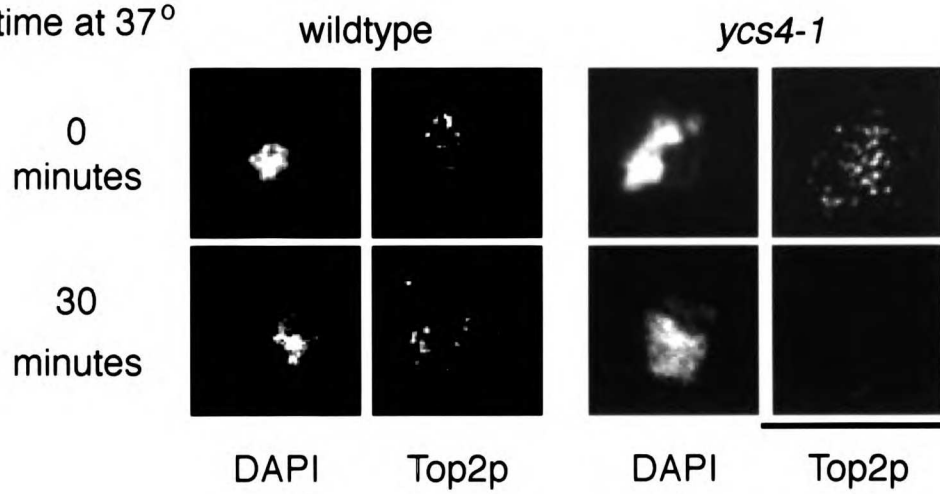
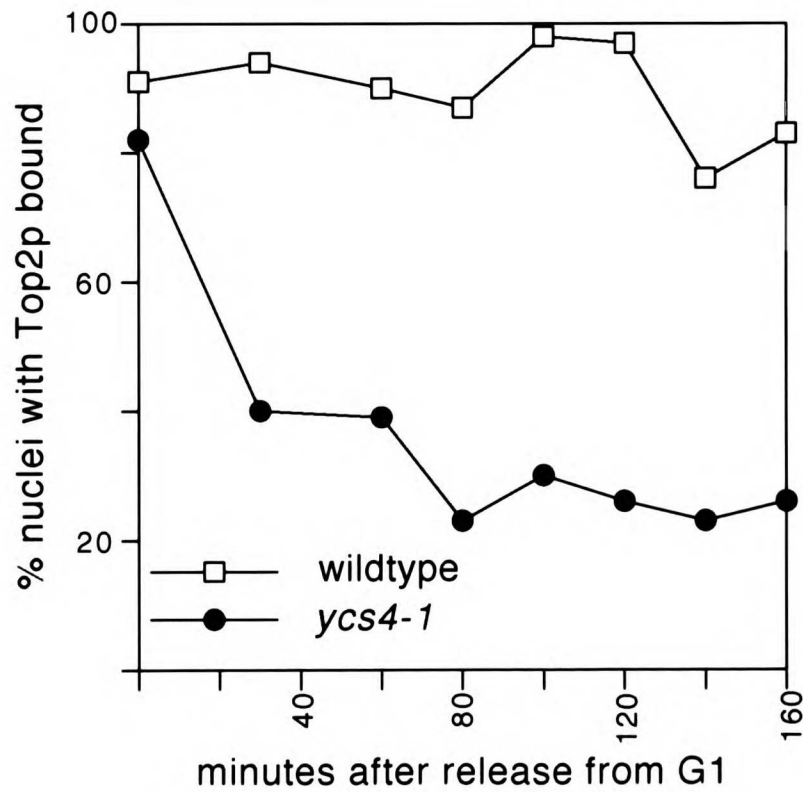


Figure 4-3. DNA topoisomerases I and II are absent from chromosomes in *ycs4-1*. **A.** Top2p was localized by indirect immunofluorescence on chromosome spreads in wildtype (NBY474) and *ycs4-1* (NBY322) strains containing 3XHA-epitope tagged Top2p during a synchronous cell cycle at the non-permissive temperature (37°). Wildtype chromosome spreads are on the right and *ycs4-1* spreads are on the left; 0 and 30 minute timepoints are shown. For each, DNA staining (DAPI) is shown on the left and anti-HA antibody staining is shown on the right. Wildtype spreads maintain the punctate Top2p. There is a dramatic loss of Top2p from chromosomes in *ycs4-1* spreads within 30 minutes of the shift to 37°. Bar, 10µm. **B.** Quantified results of Top2p localization. The percentage of chromosomes with Top2p versus time is represented for wildtype (NBY474) and *ycs4-1* (NBY322). **C.** Quantified results of Top1p localization. Top1p was localized by indirect immunofluorescence on chromosome spreads in wildtype (NBY496) and *ycs4-1* (NBY498) strains containing 3XHA-epitope tagged Top1p during a synchronous cell cycle at the non-permissive temperature (37°).



A

time at 37°

**B**

C

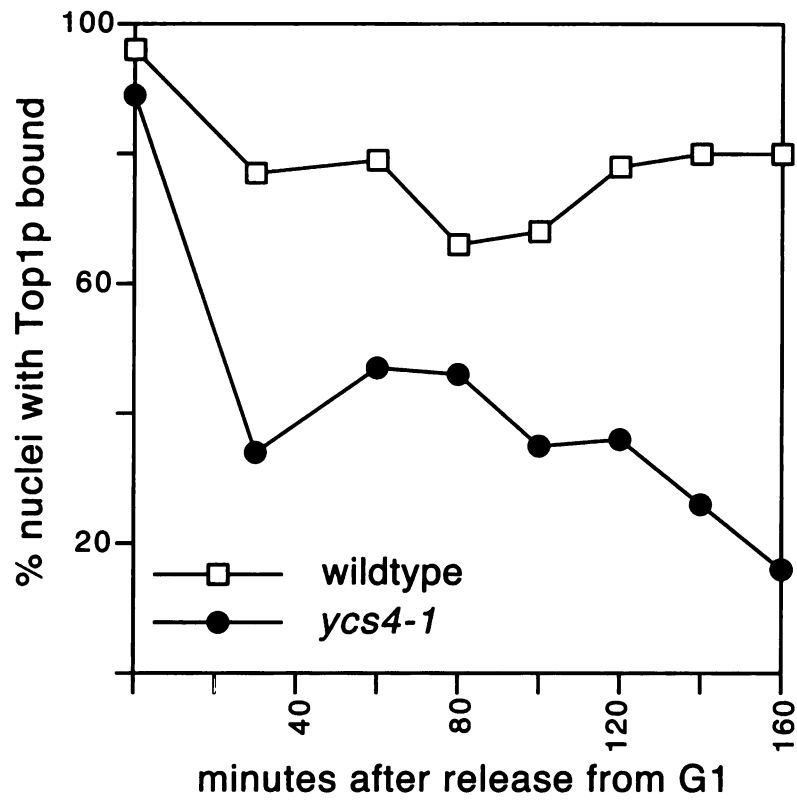
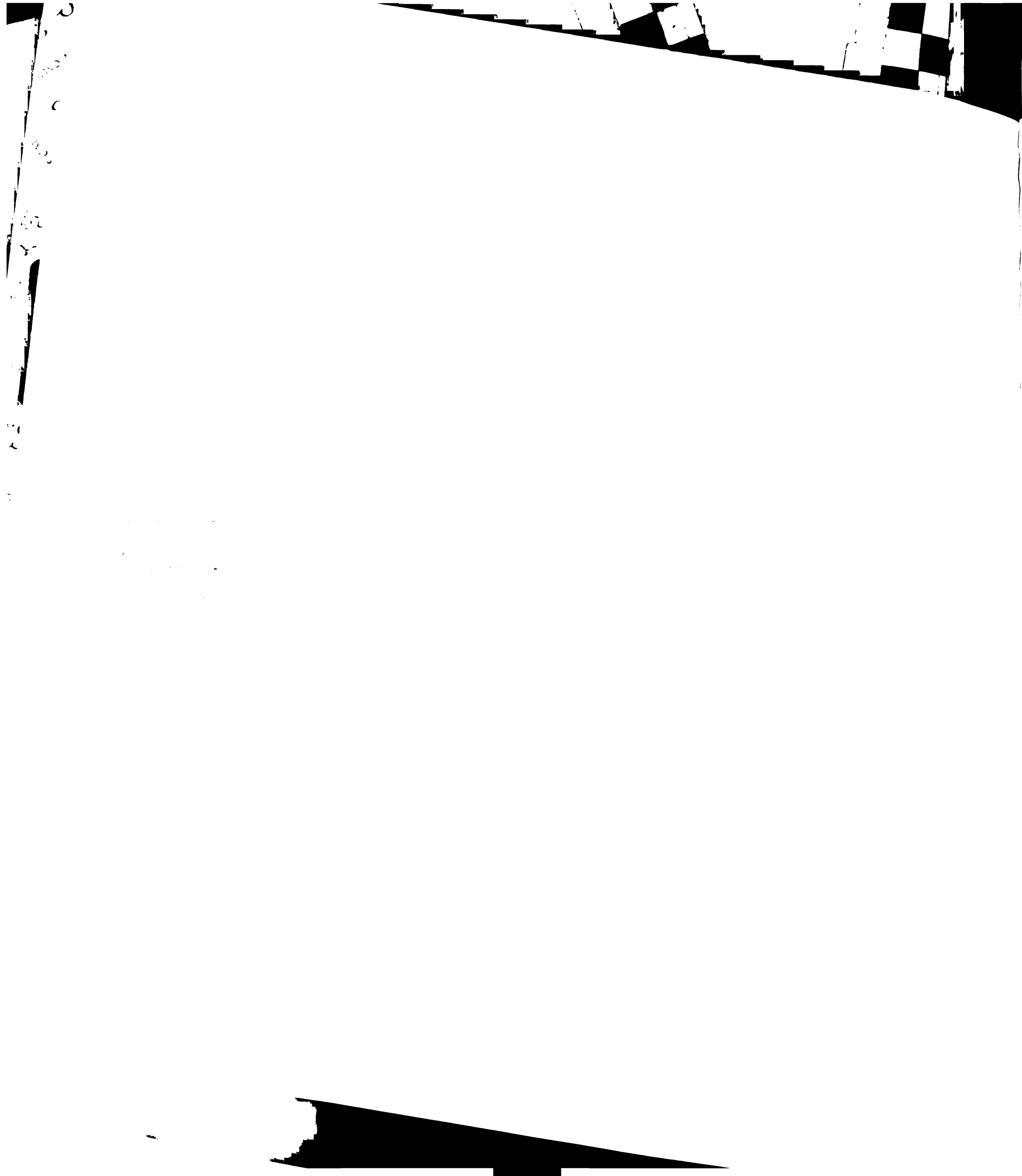
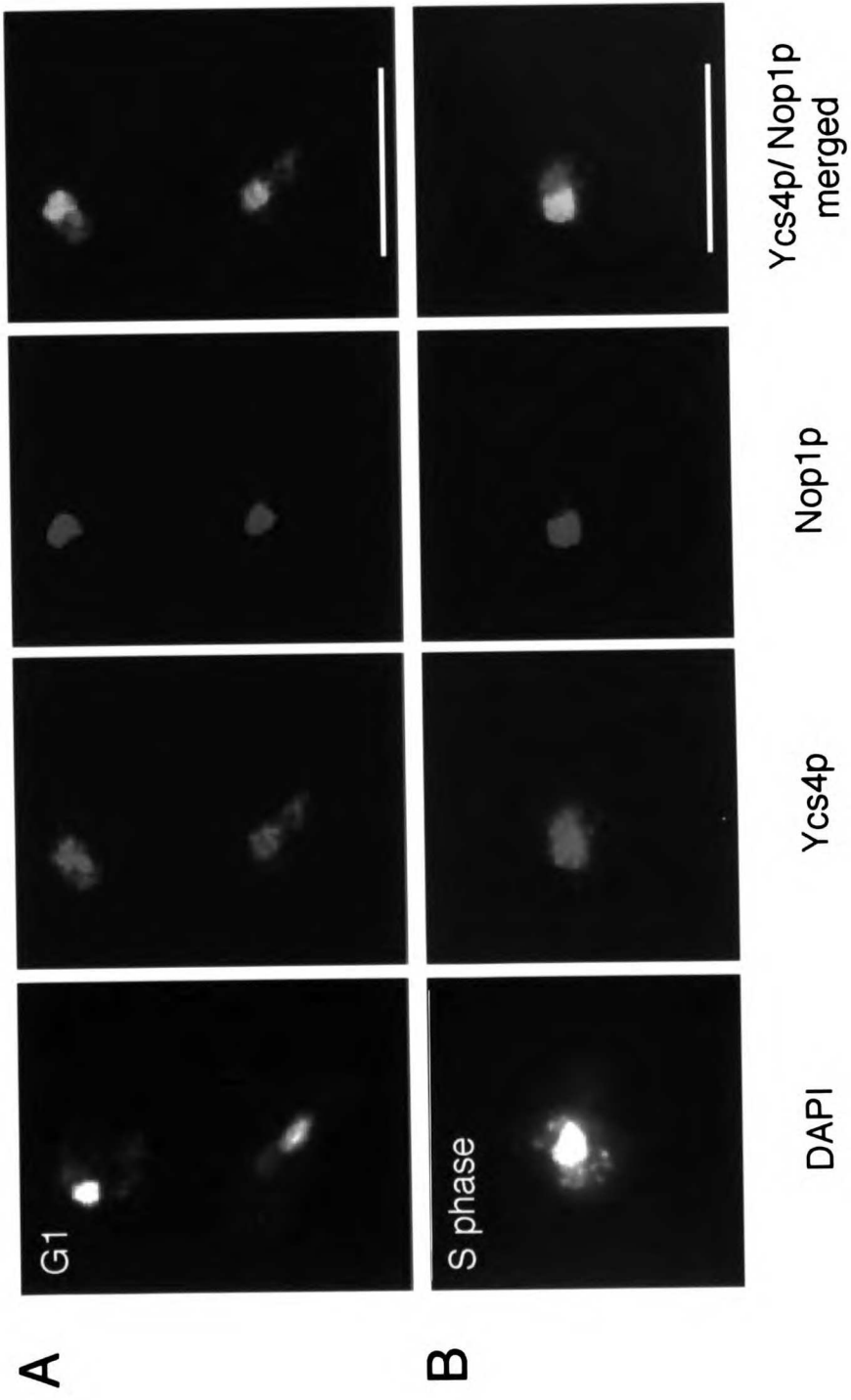




Figure 4-4. Ycs4p is nuclear protein throughout the cell cycle and becomes enriched at the nucleolus at anaphase. Indirect immunofluorescence was performed on Ycs4p-13Xmyc in cells with the chromosomal rDNA array (NBY333) and without, *rdnΔ* (NBY508). DNA staining (DAPI) is shown in the panels in the first set of vertical panels, anti-myc antibody staining that recognized Ycs4p-13Xmyc in the second set, anti-Nop1p staining in the third set and a merge of the Ycs4p and Nop1p staining in the final set of panels. Bar, 10 μ m.





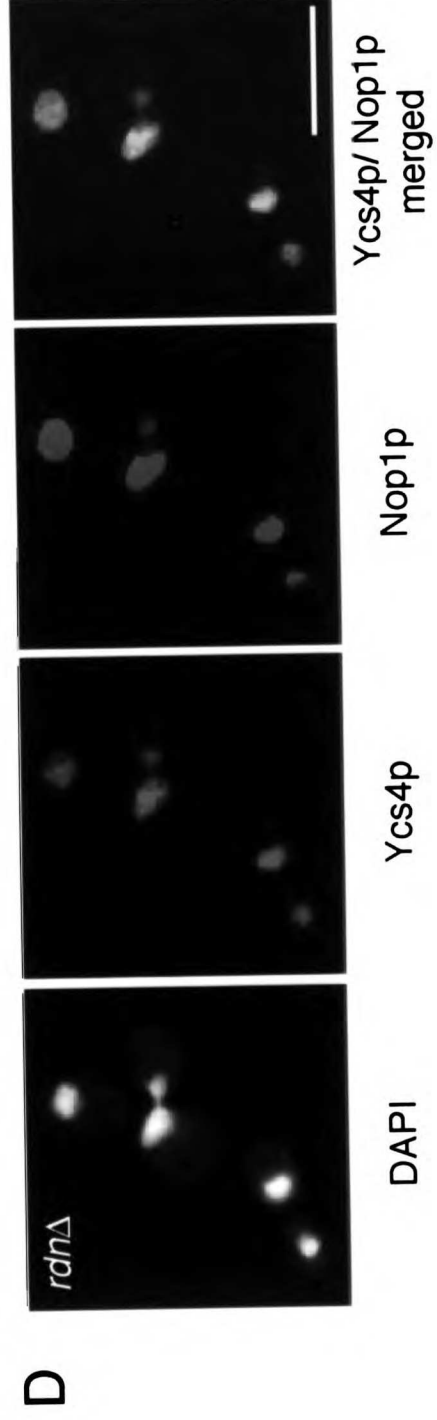
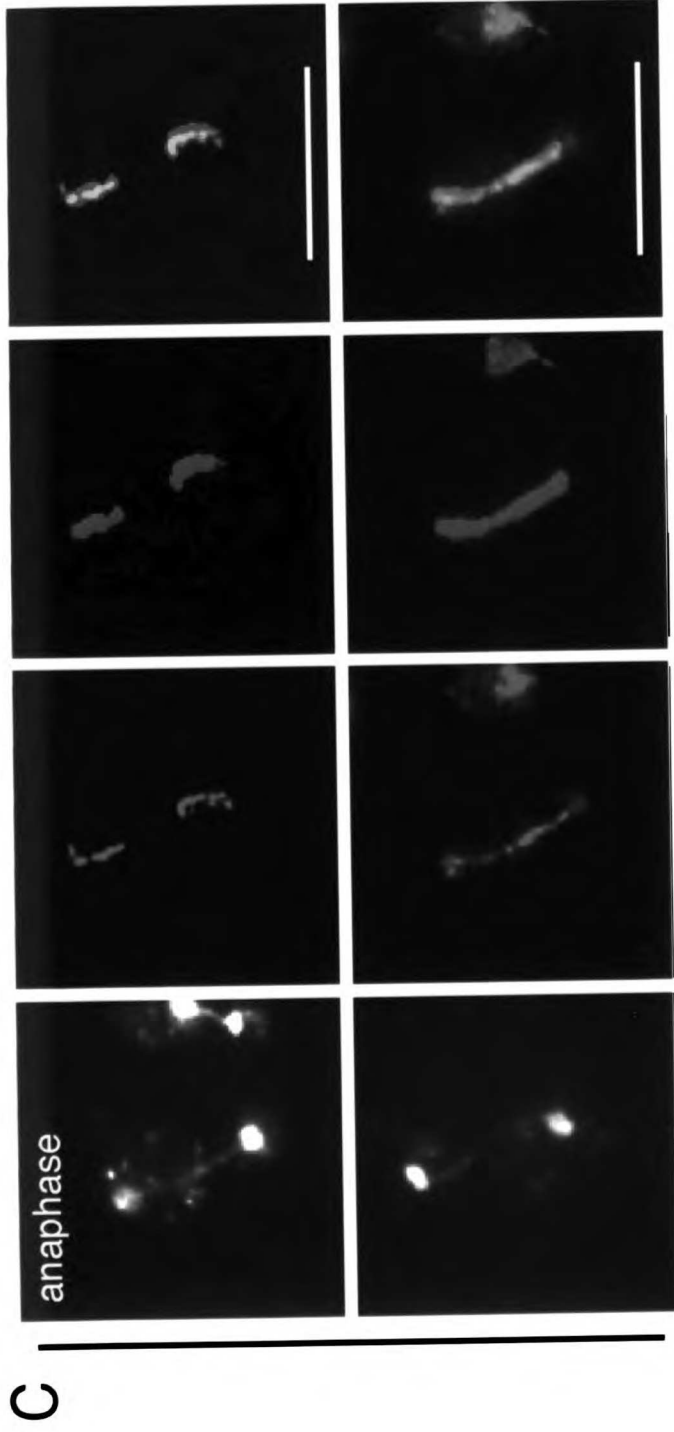
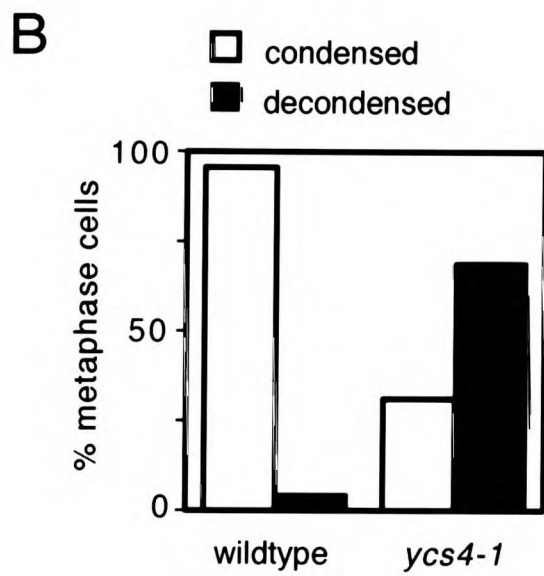
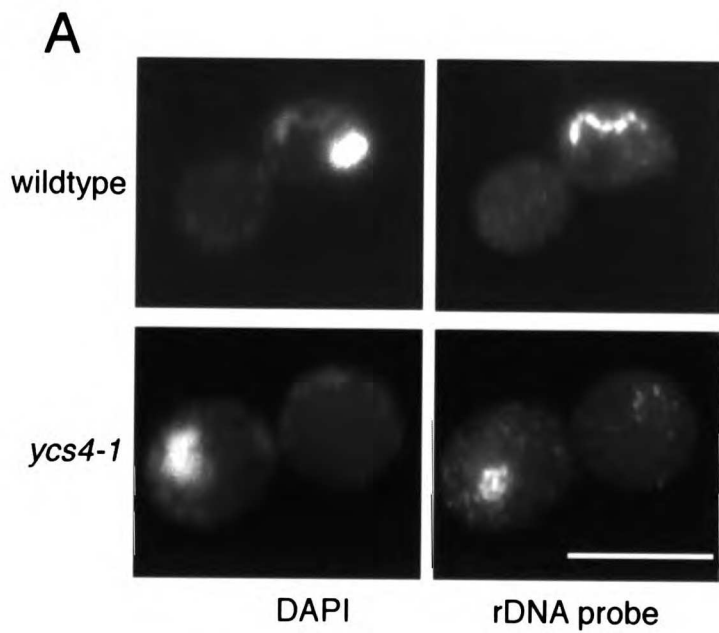
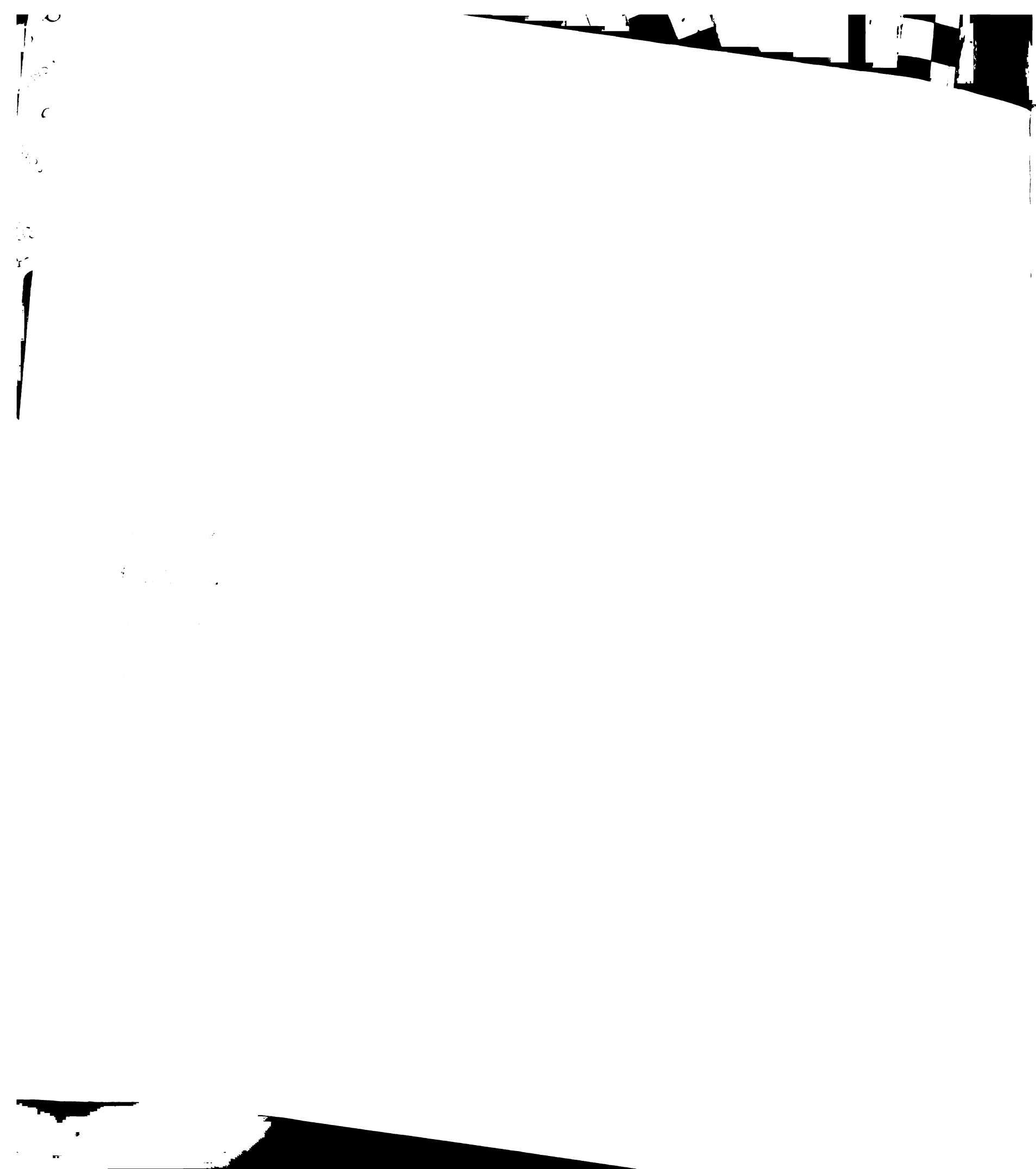




Figure 4-5. *YCS4* is required for rDNA structure, stability and segregation. **A.** The rDNA is decondensed in *ycs4-1* mutants. Fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH) with probes against the rDNA was performed on wildtype (NBY8) and *ycs4-1* (NBY319) arrested in metaphase at the non-permissive temperature (37°). Compared to the loops present in wildtype rDNA, the rDNA in *ycs4-1* cells appears collapsed into an amorphous mass at the periphery of the DNA staining. Bar, 10µm. **B.** The results of in situ hybridization were quantified. In 69% of *ycs4-1* cells arrested in metaphase, the rDNA appears decondensed, as compared to 4.5% of wildtype cells. **C.** Segregation of the nucleolus is defective in *ycs4-1*. Indirect immunofluorescence for the nucleolar marker Nop1p was performed on wildtype (NBY8) and *ycs4-1* (NBY319) cells in anaphase (120 minutes after release from G1). The percentage of cells with segregated or unsegregated nucleoli was scored and graphed. Only 10% of wildtype cells in anaphase have not segregated their nucleolus; 45% of *ycs4-1* cells with elongated spindles still contain the nucleolus in the mother bud (as identified by the persistence of the α -factor induced shmoo). **D.** The loss of nucleolar structure may inhibit its segregation. A wildtype (NBY8) cell is shown on the left and a *ycs4-1* mutant (NBY319) cell on the right. DNA staining (DAPI) is shown in the top pair of panels, anti-tubulin antibody staining in the middle, and anti-Nop1p antibody staining on the bottom. The wildtype cell has segregated its crescent-shaped nucleolus into each cell body. The nucleolus in the *ycs4-1* cell has lost its structure and is found in the mother cell body; the amorphous Nop1p-containing mass is typical of the 45% of cells with an unsegregated nucleolus. Bar, 10µm.





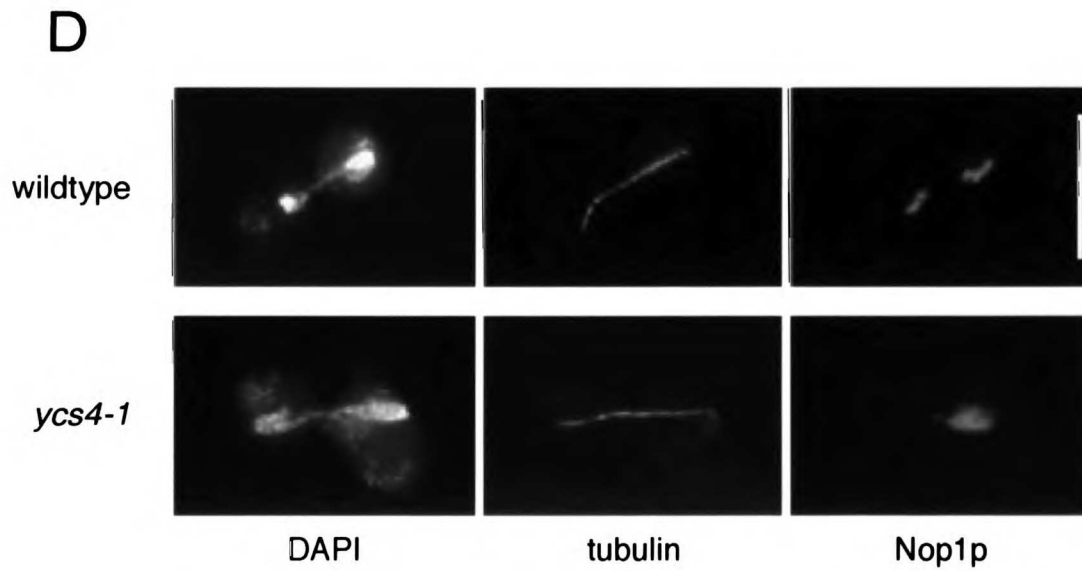
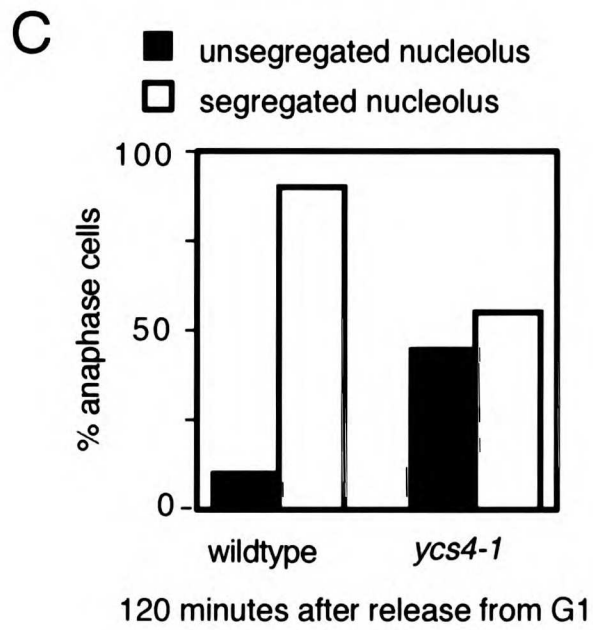
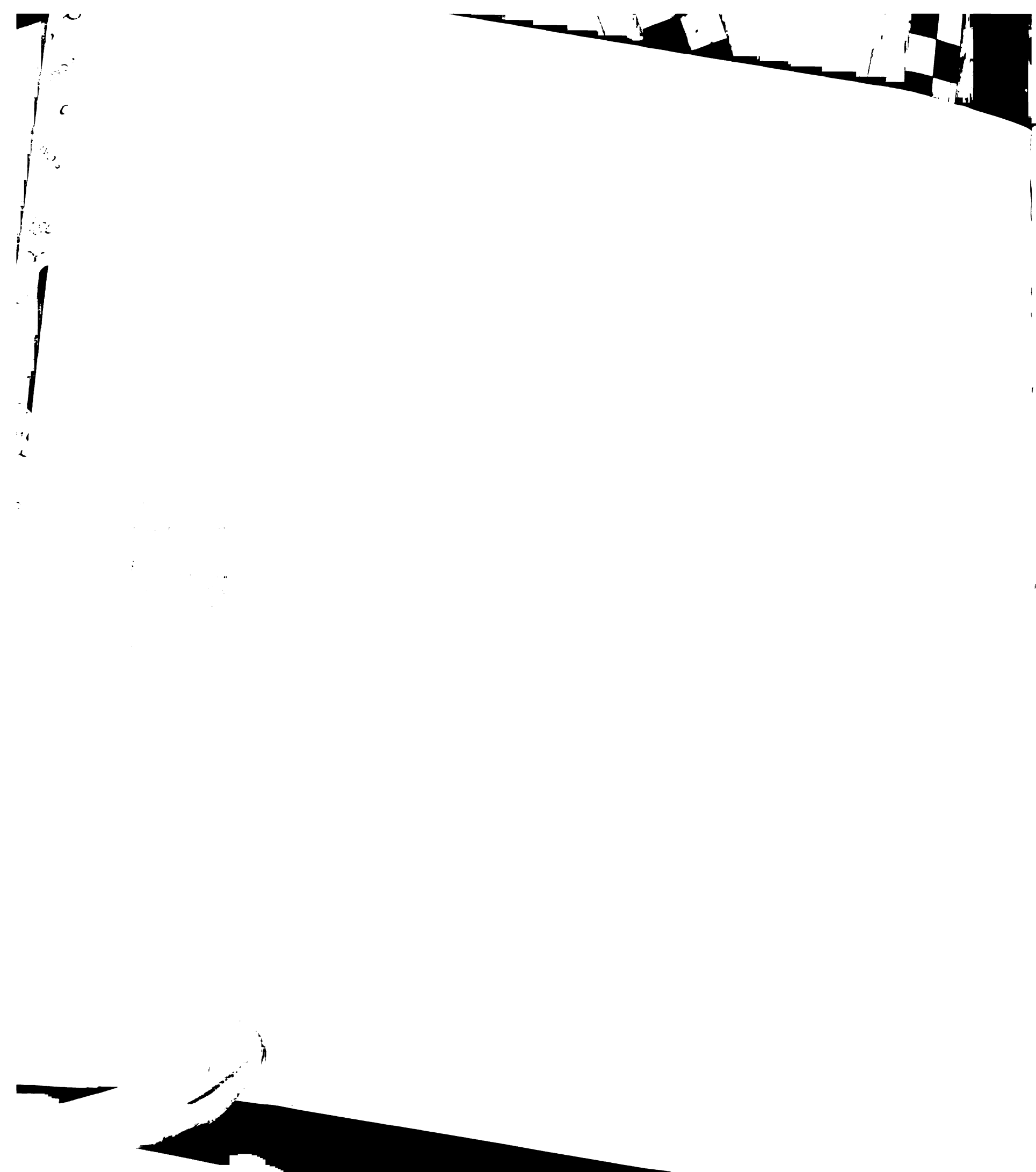


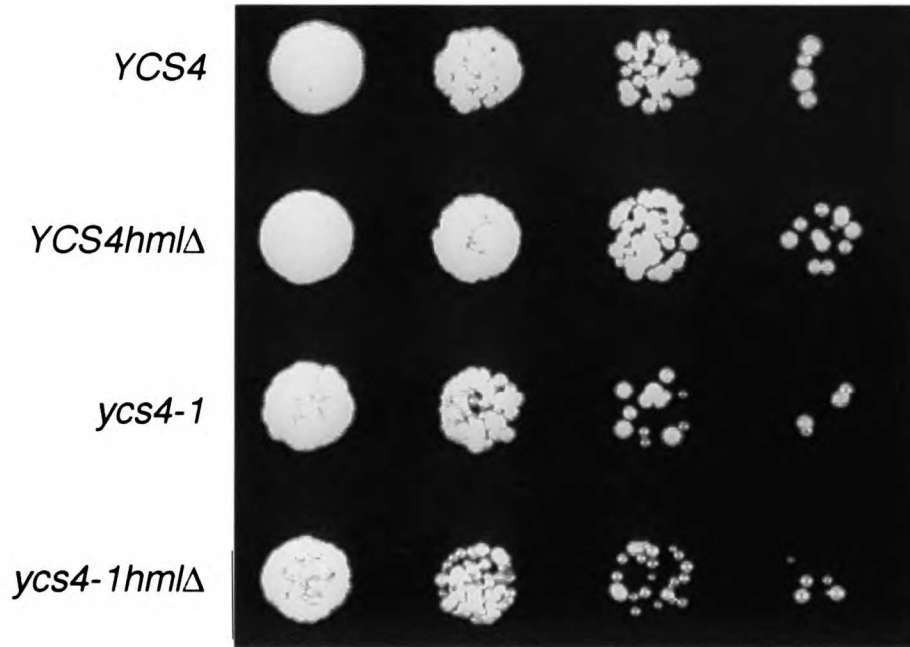


Figure 4-6. *ycs4-1* is defective in silencing at the silent mating type loci but not at the telomeres. **A.** Deletion of the *HML α* locus suppresses *ycs4-1*'s growth on media containing α -factor. Serial dilutions of wildtype (NBY8), wildtype with the *HML α* silent mating type locus deleted (*hml Δ*) (NBY585), *ycs4-1* (NBY316), *ycs4-1* with the *HML α* silent mating type locus deleted (*hml Δ*) (NBY319) on YPD with and without 1 μ g/ml α -factor (all strains are *bar1 Δ*). Deletion of the *HML α* locus suppresses *ycs4-1*'s growth on media containing α -factor. **B.** Silencing at the telomeres is unaffected by the *ycs4-1* mutation at the permissive temperature. Serial dilutions of wildtype (NBY374) and *ycs4-1* (NBY377), both containing a *URA3* reporter construct at the telomere to assay silencing

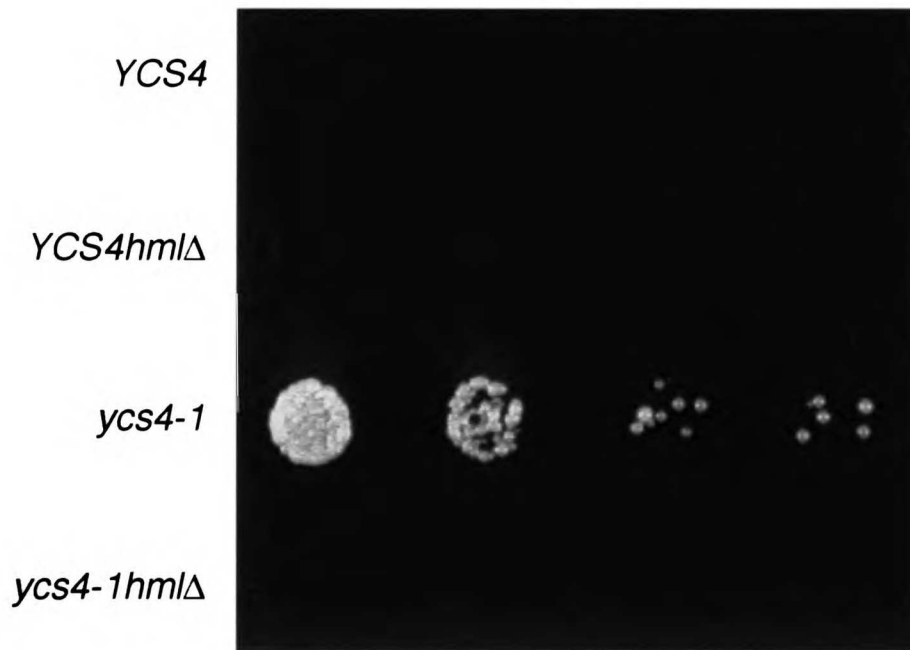


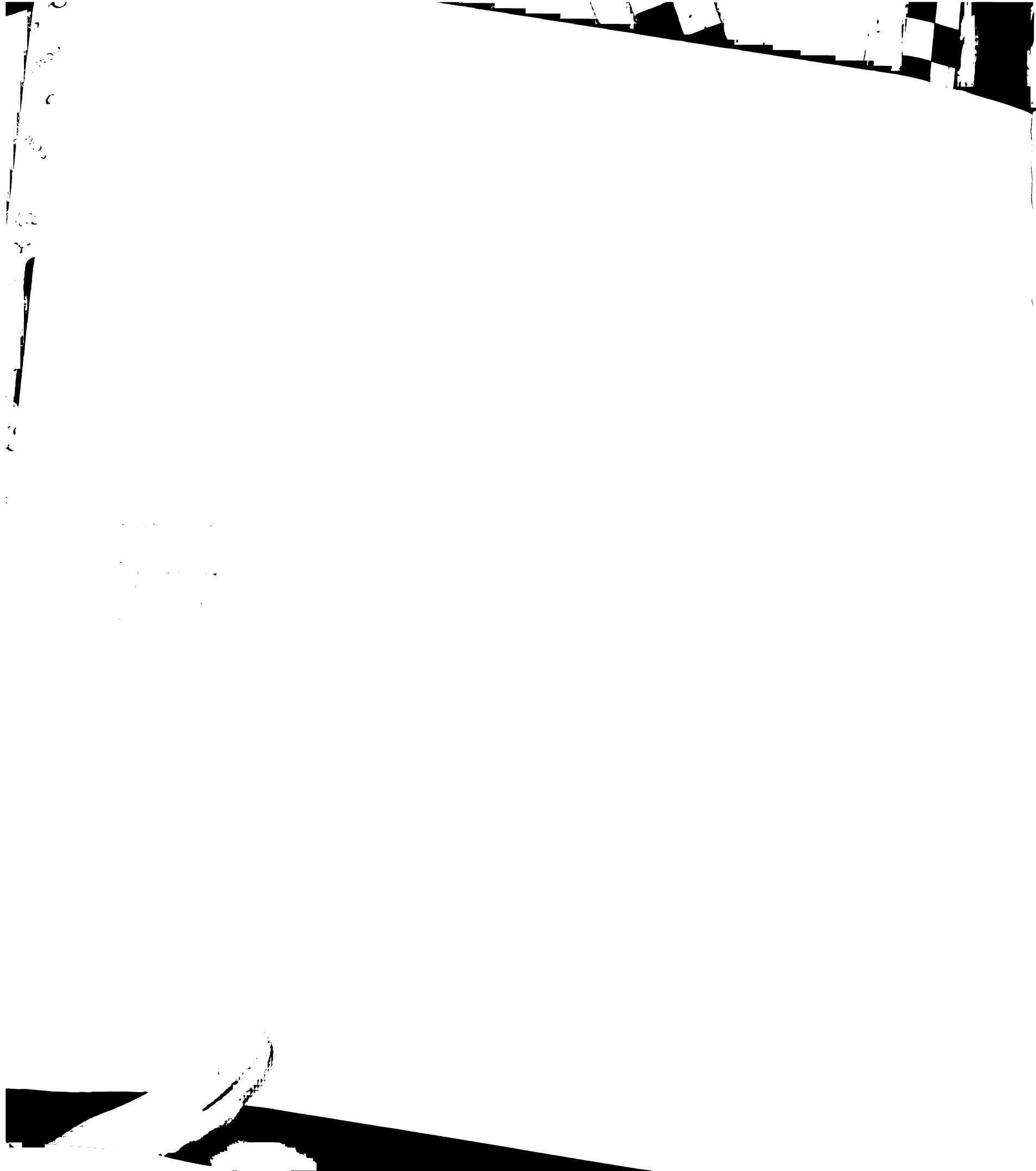
A

YPD



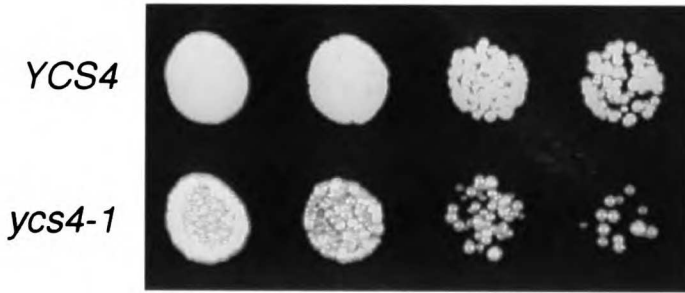
YPD + α -factor





B

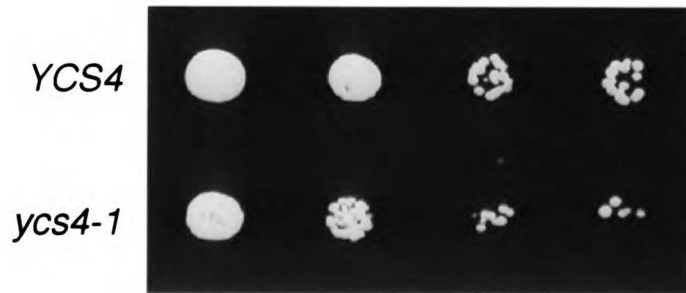
YPD



-uracil



5-FOA



CHAPTER FIVE

Discussion



The two genetic screens we performed identified numerous genes involved in sister chromatid cohesion, separation and segregation in budding yeast. We isolated a mutant allele of the *YCS4* gene in the *LOC* (loss of cohesion) screen; the budding yeast *YCS4* gene encodes a conserved regulatory subunit of the condensin complex. Our analysis revealed a requirement for *YCS4* function in the topological resolution of sister chromatids, the localization of core chromosomal proteins, such as topoisomerase I and II and rDNA stability and segregation. We also determined that the *ycs4-1* mutant exhibits defects in the transcriptional repression of the mating type loci and the suppression of recombination at the repetitive rDNA array. These data indicates that members of the budding yeast condensin complex play important roles in non-mitotic as well as mitotic chromosome behavior.

DOES THE CONDENSIN COMPLEX FACILITATE THE RESOLUTION OF TOPOLOGICAL LINKAGES BETWEEN SISTER CHROMATIDS?

Our studies into the function of *YCS4*, a budding yeast condensin subunit, indicate that the condensin complex is required to help topologically resolve sister chromatids. Topological resolution requires the topoisomerase II enzyme, which can either catenate or decatenate circular DNA molecules, depending on the state of the substrate DNA. As condensins package DNA to prepare chromosomes for mitotic division, the compaction favors decatenation of sister chromatids by topoisomerase II since two compact DNA molecules are less likely to collide with each other and become catenated than two extended DNA molecules (Holmes and Cozzarelli 2000). Recent data in *C. elegans*

supports this hypothesis (Hagstrom, Holmes et al. 2002). However, there has been no direct demonstration that the condensin complex assists topoisomerase II in this manner. Circular minichromosomes are not catenated after replication or at metaphase (Koshland and Hartwell 1987) but these experiments were done with *cdc* mutants that had been arrested at points in the cell cycle for several hours and may not represent the topological nature of minichromosomes during an unperturbed cell cycle. Alternatively, we could undertake a timecourse during which the topological structure of a circular minichromosome is assayed as cells go through a single synchronous cell cycle at the non-permissive temperature. A comparison between a wildtype strain and the *ycs4-1* mutant might reveal defects in the amount of time it takes to decatenate a newly-replicated minichromosome in the mutant, offering direct proof of a role of a condensin subunit in the topological resolution of sister DNA molecules. My attempts to do such experiments were beset by technical difficulties but offered promising possibilities.

COULD REPLICATION FACTORS BE ESTABLISHING THE TOPOLOGICAL LINKAGE BETWEEN SISTER CHROMATIDS?

The link between DNA replication and the establishment of cohesion has been elegantly illustrated (reviewed in (Carson and Christman 2001). Our experiments indicate that the post-replicative loading of the cohesin complex in combination with keeping duplicated sister chromatids artificially linked in G2 is not enough to establish cohesion (see Appendix B). Thus, replication appears to be functionally as well as temporally linked to the establishment of cohesion. This is consistent with reports that

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

100

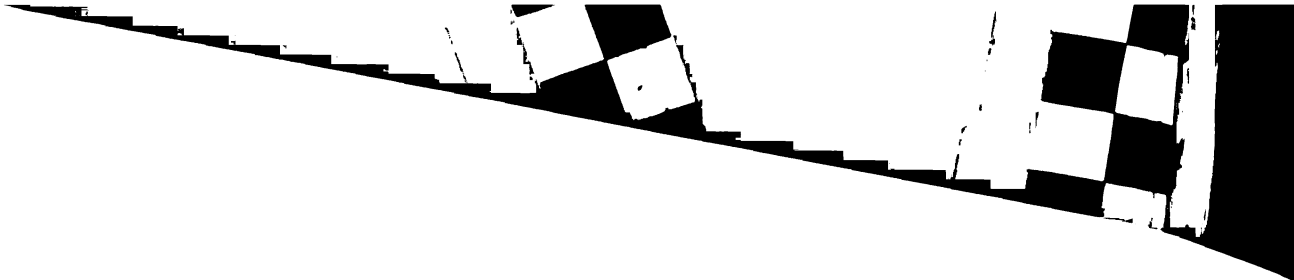
100

100

100

100

100



[Faint, illegible text covering the majority of the page, likely bleed-through from the reverse side.]



implicate replication factors in cohesion establishment (Skibbens, Corson et al. 1999; Wang, Castano et al. 2000; Hanna, Kroll et al. 2001; Mayer, Gygi et al. 2001). However, mutation of these factors does not affect the loading of the cohesin complex (Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999). Cohesin loading during replication is dependent upon the Scc2p/ Scc4p complex (Ciosk, Shirayama et al. 2000), and so far no functional link between these proteins and replication has been found. Therefore, there may be two distinct pathways influencing the establishment of sister chromatid cohesion, one that involves the cohesin complex and one that does not. The prevailing model seeks to integrate the two pathways, arguing that the replication factors may act to make the cohesin complex competent to link sisters (Carson and Christman 2001). This has yet to be illustrated.

The paradigm of two pathways effecting cohesion establishment immediately raises the possibility that replication factors may be involved in establishing the topological linkage between sister chromatids. It has been assumed but never demonstrated that catenation between sisters results from the collision of replication forks during S phase. Perhaps the intertwining of sister chromatids is a more active process that involves DNA polymerase κ (*TRF4*) and the alternate RFC complex. In this light, the inclusion of the *trf4* Δ mutant in the above-mentioned assay for catenation of a minichromosomes might prove enlightening.

The replication factors required for cohesion establishment are not essential, despite a significant sister chromatid cohesion defect when the mutants are arrested in metaphase (Wang, Castano et al. 2000; Hanna, Kroll et al. 2001; Mayer, Gygi et al. 2001). FACS analysis of the mutants suggests that replication of the genome is complete but FACS analysis may be too gross an assay for subtle defects in replication, for



example the regions where switching to DNA polymerase κ is required for cohesion establishment. It is possible that the missing regions of the genome produce small, possibly intergenic gaps that allow the topological resolution of sister chromatids when held in metaphase but not during a normal cell cycle, thus explaining the viability of these mutants.

HOW DOES THE CONDENSIN COMPLEX INFLUENCE GENE EXPRESSION?

Our analysis of *YCS4* function revealed the surprising observation that some subunits of the condensin complex are required for the transcriptional repression of specific loci. Mutation of *YCS4* and *SMC4*, but not *SMC2*, interferes with the transcriptional silencing of the mating type loci. *YCS4* function was not required for the repression of other silenced loci, such as the telomere, but this may reflect the stringency of the reporter assay used to assay telomere silencing; in contrast, our assay for defects in silencing at the mating type locus, resistance to α -factor, is very sensitive. One way to clear up this discrepancy would be to use the same reporter construct at the mating type locus and see if a silencing defect is observable. In addition, the defects in silencing we observe are at the permissive temperature. Therefore, less sensitive assays may not reveal defects at the permissive temperature that may be quite apparent with complete loss of *YCS4* or *SMC4* function. A silencing assay that is not growth dependent, such as a GFP reporter construct, would help in this case. Another less attractive possibility is that there are different requirements for silencing at different loci and the condensins are not involved in silencing at the telomere.

We were not able to assay silencing at the rDNA because of the inviability of the strain containing both the *yca4-1* mutation and the reporter construct integrated in the rDNA. However, the *yca4-1* mutant exhibits higher rates of recombination at the rDNA array than at a control locus (*LEU2*), indicating instability in this locus independent of its segregation during mitosis. This influence on non-mitotic rDNA behavior leads us to speculate that silencing at the rDNA may also be affected with the loss of *YCS4* function.

We do not think that the loss of silencing in *yca4-1* and *smc4-1* is a general result of perturbed chromosome structure because the *smc2-8* mutant does not exhibit a defect in silencing. A direct comparison between the *smc2-8* and *smc4-1* mutants revealed that the *smc2-8* mutation is more severe, even at the permissive temperature, suggesting that it is not simply a case of allele strength (Freeman, Aragon-Alcaide et al. 2000). What we would argue, instead, is that there is an alternate complex, playing a role in establishing and/ or maintaining silencing. This complex would include Ycs4p and Smc4p and possibly the other members of the condensin complex, Ycs5p and Brn1p, but not Smc2p. This "silencing complex" may require an additional SMC subunit to partner with Smc4p to effect its role in transcriptional regulation. Several alternate SMCs exist in the budding yeast genome (Rad50p, Rhc18p, YOLO34W). Such a paradigm exists in *C. elegans*, where the dosage compensation complex is required for controlling gene expression of the X chromosome. It shares members with the condensin complex but each has unique subunits of their own to carry out their specialized purposes (Meyer 2000).

The biochemical activity of the condensin complex may provide clues to how this alternate complex may be regulating transcription. The condensins utilize ATP

hydrolysis to compact DNA into a mitotic chromosome by introducing ordered, global, positive writhe (Kimura, Rybenkov et al. 1999). Heterochromatic, silenced regions of the genome are often hyper-condensed, thus limiting the access of factors required for transcription. Recruiting condensins or an alternate complex composed of some condensin subunits to specific regions of DNA during interphase could be the basis of heterochromatin formation and gene silencing. In fruit flies, barren, a subunit of the condensin complex, has been found to associate with DNA in interphase and this association is required for the epigenetic control of gene expression (Lupo, Breiling et al. 2001). Furthermore, additional chromatin remodeling factors involved in transcription have recently been shown to generate superhelical torsion to manipulate chromatin structure, presumably as the means by which gene regulation is accomplished (Havas, Flaus et al. 2000). The condensin complex, or a similar complex composed of select subunits, could very well repress the transcription of genes by the active reconfiguration of DNA.

If there is some unifying theme to the twists and turns of my graduate research, it would have to be a fundamental interest in what role the architecture of chromosomes may play in the myriad of functions DNA is essential for. For example, how a chromosome, exploiting its own structural nature and the proteins that assemble it and on it, contributes to the process of faithful duplication and segregation during mitosis seems the most beautiful of collaborations for so practical a goal. The awareness that errors in this collaboration can result in tumorigenesis and cancer progression presents a realistic application of the knowledge gained thus far.

REFERENCES

- Carson, D. R. and M. F. Christman (2001). "Evidence that replication fork components catalyze establishment of cohesion between sister chromatids." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **98**(15): 8270-5.
- Ciosk, R., M. Shirayama, et al. (2000). "Cohesin's binding to chromosomes depends on a separate complex consisting of Scc2 and Scc4 proteins." Mol Cell **5**(2): 243-54.
- Freeman, L., L. Aragon-Alcaide, et al. (2000). "The condensin complex governs chromosome condensation and mitotic transmission of rDNA." Journal of Cell Biology **149**(4): 811-24.
- Hagstrom, K. A., V. F. Holmes, et al. (2002). "C. elegans condensin promotes mitotic chromosome architecture, centromere organization, and sister chromatid segregation during mitosis and meiosis." Genes Dev **16**(6): 729-42.
- Hanna, J. S., E. S. Kroll, et al. (2001). "Saccharomyces cerevisiae CTF18 and CTF4 are required for sister chromatid cohesion." Mol Cell Biol **21**(9): 3144-58.
- Havas, K., A. Flaus, et al. (2000). "Generation of superhelical torsion by ATP-dependent chromatin remodeling activities." Cell **103**(7): 1133-42.
- Holmes, V. F. and N. R. Cozzarelli (2000). "Closing the ring: links between SMC proteins and chromosome partitioning, condensation, and supercoiling." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **97**(4): 1322-4.
- Kimura, K., V. V. Rybenkov, et al. (1999). "13S condensin actively reconfigures DNA by introducing global positive writhe: implications for chromosome condensation." Cell **98**(2): 239-48.



- Koshland, D. and L. H. Hartwell (1987). "The structure of sister minichromosome DNA before anaphase in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*." Science **238**: 1713-6.
- Lupo, R., A. Breiling, et al. (2001). "*Drosophila* chromosome condensation proteins Topoisomerase II and Barren colocalize with Polycomb and maintain Fab-7 PRE silencing." Mol Cell **7**(1): 127-36.
- Mayer, M. L., S. P. Gygi, et al. (2001). "Identification of RFC(Ctf18p, Ctf8p, Dcc1p): an alternative RFC complex required for sister chromatid cohesion in *S. cerevisiae*." Mol Cell **7**(5): 959-70.
- Meyer, B. J. (2000). "Sex in the worm: counting and compensating X-chromosome dose." Trends Genet **16**(6): 247-53.
- Skibbens, R. V., L. B. Corson, et al. (1999). "Ctf7p is essential for sister chromatid cohesion and links mitotic chromosome structure to the DNA replication machinery." Genes Dev **13**(3): 307-19.
- Toth, A., R. Ciosk, et al. (1999). "Yeast cohesin complex requires a conserved protein, Eco1p(Ctf7), to establish cohesion between sister chromatids during DNA replication." Genes Dev **13**(3): 320-33.
- Wang, Z., I. B. Castano, et al. (2000). "Pol kappa: A DNA polymerase required for sister chromatid cohesion." Science **289**(5480): 774-9.



APPENDIX A

Re-screening for *loc* Mutants

ABSTRACT

In the process of doing the *loc* screen, *ESP1* was identified as a *PDS1* binding partner required for sister chromatid separation in budding yeast. Our initial paradigm for a *loc* mutant was the *top2-4* mutant; therefore, our secondary screens were primarily based on the characterization of this mutant. Analysis of the *esp1-1* sister chromatid separation defect revealed qualitative differences between it and *top2-4*. Simultaneously, or so it seemed, Sue Biggins and I realized that we actually had identified two classes of mutants in our screen: those that affect sister chromatid separation and those that affect sister chromatid segregation. Before I decided to characterize the *loc7-1* mutation (*ycs4-1*) and unattracted to its α -factor resistance, I decided to rescreen my half of the temperature sensitive bank of mutants based on this new knowledge. I hoped to identify new *loc* mutants that were intimately involved in sister chromatid separation. I isolated 8 new *loc* mutants. In addition, as proof of principle, two mutants we subsequently characterized as affecting sister chromatid separation, *ycs4-1* and *pds1-478*, were identified in my screen and two mutants we subsequently characterized as affecting segregation, *cse4-327* and *ipl1-182*, were not.



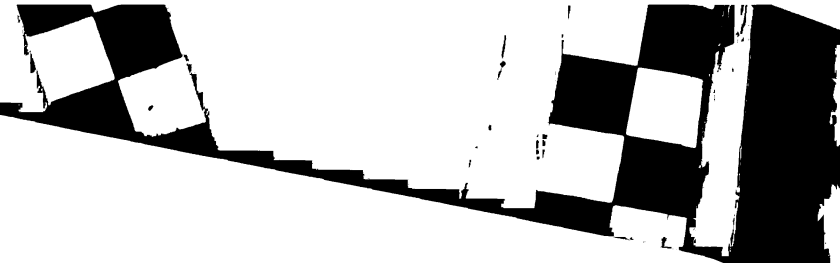
INTRODUCTION

In the process of screening the temperature sensitive mutant collection, the Esp1p/Pds1p complex was identified in budding yeast (Ciosk, Zachariae et al. 1998). Analogies were easily drawn between the role of this complex in sister chromatid separation and the Cut1/2 complex in fission yeast (Funabiki, Kumada et al. 1996; Funabiki, Yamano et al. 1996). Further investigation illustrated the requirement of *ESP1* function for the removal of the cohesin complex from chromosomes and thus, sister chromatid separation at anaphase (Ciosk, Zachariae et al. 1998). Additional studies have revealed that Esp1p is actually a protease which cleaves the cohesin member, Mcd1p/ Scc1p, driving cohesin removal from chromosomes and sister separation (Uhlmann, Lottspeich et al. 1999; Uhlmann, Wernic et al. 2000).

Our initial paradigm of a mutant defective in sister chromatid separation was based on the *top2-4* mutant and thus, our secondary screens (i.e. rescue by nocodazole arrest, rapid death at the non-permissive temperature, continuation of the cell cycle despite the sister chromatid separation defect) were largely the conclusion of the characterization of this mutant (Holm, Goto et al. 1985; Uemura, Ohkura et al. 1987; Holm, Stearns et al. 1989). However, growing familiarity with sister separation defects made us realize that we might have made some hasty assumptions regarding the screen. Although *esp1-1* fulfilled most of these requirements, analysis of the *esp1-1* mutant revealed additional hallmarks that might have provided better guidance for the screening of *loc* mutants (Baum, Yip et al. 1988; McGrew, Goetsch et al. 1992; Ciosk, Zachariae et al. 1998). In addition, Sue Biggins's characterization of the *ipl1-321* mutant and our

125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200



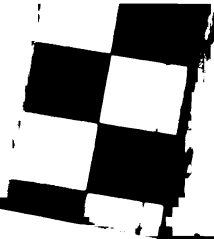
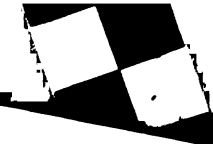
subsequent cloning and characterization of the other genes we had identified highlighted a major weakness of our screen: we had isolated mutants defective in sister chromatid segregation as well as separation (Biggins, Bhalla et al. 2001). Therefore, I attempted to rescreen the half of the bank I was responsible for screening, making some adjustments in the secondary tests that followed the primary screen.

RESULTS

The primary screen identified 284 potential mutants; I had identified 158 of these. I screened these 158 again, looking for large-budded cells with a single GFP dot once more. However, analysis of *esp1-1* had indicated that the budding index of an asynchronous population might also be informative. Due to the inability to separate sister chromatids, *esp1-1* mutants often produced two classes of progeny: diploidized mothers and anucleate daughters; this resulted in a population of cells at the non-permissive temperature that were largely unbudded or large-budded with few competent to enter the next cell cycle and form small buds (Baum, Yip et al. 1988; McGrew, Goetsch et al. 1992). Therefore, my screening procedure involved screening not only the GFP signal but the budding index as well. This allowed me to simultaneously disregard mutants that exhibited the *cdc* metaphase arrest (greater than 70% large-budded cells) that was an important secondary screen in our initial screen. The forty-nine mutants that satisfied these criteria were then subjected to the rapid death assay, the rationale being that defects in sister chromatid separation would be lethal to cells undergoing cell division at the non-permissive temperature. The secondary test that initially accompanied the rapid death

125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200

125
126
127
128
129
130
131
132
133
134
135
136
137
138
139
140
141
142
143
144
145
146
147
148
149
150
151
152
153
154
155
156
157
158
159
160
161
162
163
164
165
166
167
168
169
170
171
172
173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199
200



test in our first screen, rescue of the rapid death phenotype by arrest in nocodazole, was based on the assumption that the mutant protein would be functional once the cells were shifted back down from the non-permissive temperature to the permissive temperature. It was entirely possible that we had thrown out potentially interesting mutants simply because the proteins were unable to function at the permissive temperature after the temporary incubation at the non-permissive temperature. I also opted not to screen the sister chromatid separation defect of the potential mutants in the anaphase arrest accomplished by overexpressing the non-destructible Clb2p (*clb2Δ176*) because of the inconsistency of this arrest at the non-permissive temperature. Thus, once I determined which strains died rapidly at the non-permissive temperature, I had identified 8 additional mutants defective in the loss of cohesion at the metaphase to anaphase transition (*loc10-18*) (see Tables A-1 and A-2). The rescreening procedure had also identified two *loc* mutants identified in the original screen, *ysc4-1* and *pds1-478*. I had not identified any of the *loc* mutants subsequently illustrated to be defective in sister chromatid segregation (*cse4-327* and *ipl1-182*).

None of these strains have been backcrossed to determine if the phenotype is linked to a single genetic locus. Complementation has not been undertaken to ascertain if two or more of the newly identified *loc* mutants belong to the same or known complementation groups.

DISCUSSION

Although *esp1-1* and *top2-4* are both defective in sister chromatid separation, they manifest this phenotype in different ways, primarily because of the different linkages the wildtype protein products are required to resolve. Topoisomerase II (*TOP2*) decatenates sister chromatids from each other; the inability to accomplish this results in an attempt by the anaphase spindle to pull intertwined sister chromatids apart. Therefore, if one observes sister chromatid separation at a locus near the centromere, sister chromatid separation may appear nominally perturbed since the locus is near the site of spindle attachment to the chromosome and the catenation between sisters may be able to travel some distance along the chromatid. However, as one observes sister chromatid separation further from the centromere, the defect is more pronounced. This is not true of *esp1-1* mutants. Because *esp1-1* mutants do not remove the protein linkage between sister chromatids, there is a block along the entire chromatid to the pulling forces of the mitotic spindle; if one observes the defect at a cen-proximal, arm or telomeric locus, there is little difference in the quantitative degree of the defect.

In the original strain construction, the Lac operator array was integrated at the *TRP* locus, ~12 kb away from the centromere of Chromosome IV. This is not close enough to the centromere to observe the pre-anaphase sister centromere separation reported (Goshima and Yanagida 2000; He, Asthana et al. 2000; Tanaka, Fuchs et al. 2000; Pearson, Maddox et al. 2001) but it is close enough for roughly 65-70% of *top2-4* mutant cells to appear as if they have properly segregated this locus in a synchronous cell cycle. In an asynchronous cell cycle, 24% of large budded cells appear to have segregated this locus; 10% have separated their sister chromatids but they remain in the mother bud. I score this as separated but not segregated sister chromatids. This is in

225
226
227
228
229
230
231
232
233
234
235
236
237
238
239
240
241
242
243
244
245
246
247
248
249
250
251
252
253
254
255
256
257
258
259
260
261
262
263
264
265
266
267
268
269
270
271
272
273
274
275
276
277
278
279
280
281
282
283
284
285
286
287
288
289
290
291
292
293
294
295
296
297
298
299
300
301
302
303
304
305
306
307
308
309
310
311
312
313
314
315
316
317
318
319
320
321
322
323
324
325
326
327
328
329
330
331
332
333
334
335
336
337
338
339
340
341
342
343
344
345
346
347
348
349
350
351
352
353
354
355
356
357
358
359
360
361
362
363
364
365
366
367
368
369
370
371
372
373
374
375
376
377
378
379
380
381
382
383
384
385
386
387
388
389
390
391
392
393
394
395
396
397
398
399
400
401
402
403
404
405
406
407
408
409
410
411
412
413
414
415
416
417
418
419
420
421
422
423
424
425
426
427
428
429
430
431
432
433
434
435
436
437
438
439
440
441
442
443
444
445
446
447
448
449
450
451
452
453
454
455
456
457
458
459
460
461
462
463
464
465
466
467
468
469
470
471
472
473
474
475
476
477
478
479
480
481
482
483
484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500



contrast to the *esp1-1* mutant cells, which exhibit only 8% sister chromatid segregation in large budded cells in an asynchronous population. However, 23% of large budded cells have separated sister chromatids in the mother bud. There fore, although both mutants exhibit a roughly equal quantitative defect (~30% large-budded cells with separated sister chromatids), the *top2-4* mutant appears to have segregated Chromosome IV in most of these cells while *esp1-1* has not. If this is taken as additional criteria, one could further classify the 8 additional *loc* mutants into two categories: those that affect the resolution of topological linkage between sister chromatids (i.e. *loc11*, *13* and *16*) and those that affect the resolution of the protein linkage between sister chromatids (i.e. *loc10*, *12* and *15*). In the *loc14* and *17* mutants, the difference in large-budded cells exhibiting separated versus segregated sister chromatids is not significant enough to hazard a classification.

The analysis of the *ycs4-1* mutation reveals that there is a link, at least in budding yeast, between proteins required for mitotic chromosome behavior and the maintenance of a chromosome structure for chromosome function(s) independent of their segregation during mitosis. Whether this is a merely a consequence of condensin association with yeast chromosomes throughout the cell cycle or an indication that yeast chromosomes undergo little rearrangement during mitosis, in comparison to the chromosomes of animal and plant cells, remains to be seen. Interestingly, two of the new *loc* mutants, *loc12* and *loc15* are α -factor resistant. It has not been shown whether this is a consequence of the loss of silencing of the silent mating loci. However, given the precedence of *ycs4-1* and *smc4-1*, it is possible that defects influencing chromosome separation may be affecting the maintenance and/ or establishment of silencing.

REFERENCES

- Baum, P., C. Yip, et al. (1988). "A yeast gene essential for regulation of spindle pole duplication." Mol Cell Biol **8**(12): 5386-97.
- Biggins, S., N. Bhalla, et al. (2001). "Genes involved in sister chromatid separation and segregation in budding yeast." Genetics **159**(2): 453-470.
- Ciosk, R., W. Zachariae, et al. (1998). "An ESP1/PDS1 complex regulates loss of sister chromatid cohesion at the metaphase to anaphase transition in yeast." Cell **93**(6): 1067-76.
- Funabiki, H., K. Kumada, et al. (1996). "Fission yeast Cut1 and Cut2 are essential for sister chromatid separation, concentrate along the metaphase spindle and form large complexes." Embo J **15**: 6617-28.
- Funabiki, H., H. Yamano, et al. (1996). "Cut2 proteolysis required for sister-chromatid separation in fission yeast." Nature **381**: 438-441.
- Goshima, G. and M. Yanagida (2000). "Establishing biorientation occurs with precocious separation of the sister kinetochores, but not the arms, in the early spindle of budding yeast." Cell **100**(6): 619-33.
- He, X., S. Asthana, et al. (2000). "Transient sister chromatid separation and elastic deformation of chromosomes during mitosis in budding yeast." Cell **101**(7): 763-75.
- Holm, C., T. Goto, et al. (1985). "DNA topoisomerase II is required at the time of mitosis in yeast." Cell **41**: 553-563.

- Holm, C., T. Stearns, et al. (1989). "DNA topoisomerase II must act at mitosis to prevent non-disjunction and chromosome breakage." Molec. Cell. Biol. **9**: 159-168.
- McGrew, J. T., L. Goetsch, et al. (1992). "Requirement for ESP1 in the nuclear division of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*." Mol Biol Cell **3**(12): 1443-54.
- Pearson, C. G., P. S. Maddox, et al. (2001). "Budding yeast chromosome structure and dynamics during mitosis." J Cell Biol **152**(6): 1255-66.
- Tanaka, T., J. Fuchs, et al. (2000). "Cohesin ensures bipolar attachment of microtubules to sister centromeres and resists their precocious separation." Nat Cell Biol **2**(8): 492-9. [taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/full/ncb0800_492.html](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC117111/taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/full/ncb0800_492.html)
[taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/abs/ncb0800_492.html](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC117111/taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/abs/ncb0800_492.html).
- Uemura, T., H. Ohkura, et al. (1987). "DNA topoisomerase II is required for condensation and separation of mitotic chromosomes in *S. pombe*." Cell **50**(6): 917-25.
- Uhlmann, F., F. Lottspeich, et al. (1999). "Sister-chromatid separation at anaphase onset is promoted by cleavage of the cohesin subunit Scc1 [see comments]." Nature **400**(6739): 37-42.
- Uhlmann, F., D. Wernic, et al. (2000). "Cleavage of cohesin by the CD clan protease separin triggers anaphase in yeast [In Process Citation]." Cell **103**(3): 375-86.

Table A-1. Yeast strains used in this study

<u>Strain</u>	<u>Genotype</u>
SBY215	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2</i>
NBY92	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 top2-4</i>
NBY118	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 esp1-1</i>
NBY192	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 ycs4-1</i>
NBY233	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc10(1A1C)</i>
NBY234	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc11(1B3G)</i>
NBY235	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc12(5A2B)</i>
NBY236	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc13(5A2G)</i>
NBY237	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc14(5B3H)</i>
NBY238	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc15(6B6B)</i>
NBY239	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc16(7A1C)</i>
NBY240	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ::pGAL-ΔI76-CLB2::LYS2 loc17(8A5E)</i>

Table A-2. new *loc* mutants

strain	mutant	% unbudded	% small-budded	% large-budded	% separated sisters ¹	% segregated sisters ¹	% total sister separation ¹
NBY215	WT	40	26	34	5	81	86
NBY92	<i>top2-4</i>	49	8	43	10	24	34
NBY118	<i>esp1-1</i>	35	14	51	23	8	31
NBY92	<i>ycs4-1</i>	29	22	49	11	7	18
NBY233	<i>loc10</i>	38	34	28	29	4	33
NBY234	<i>loc11</i>	36	29	35	12	25	37
NBY235 ²	<i>loc12</i>	50	24	26	29	18	47
NBY236	<i>loc13</i>	25	35	40	6	24	30
NBY237	<i>loc14</i>	39	14	47	16	9	25
NBY238 ²	<i>loc15</i>	25	22	53	35	7	42
NBY239	<i>loc16</i>	60	19	21	4	37	41
NBY240	<i>loc17</i>	68	7	25	13	9	22

¹in large budded cells

² α -factor resistant



APPENDIX B

An Attempt to Establish Cohesion in G2

ABSTRACT

Recent evidence strongly suggests that DNA replication and the establishment of cohesion between the duplicated sister chromatids are functionally as well as temporally linked. However, there is a possibility that replication primarily provides a window during which sister chromatids are in close proximity and can be linked to each other by the loading of the cohesin complex. To investigate this hypothesis, we temporally uncoupled replication from cohesin loading and asked whether keeping sister chromatids in close proximity in metaphase allowed the establishment of cohesion after the completion of replication. Our data suggests that the proximity between sister chromatids achieved by protein-protein interactions cannot duplicate that achieved during replication and therefore, does not allow for the establishment of sister chromatid cohesion in G2.

INTRODUCTION

There is a strong body of evidence that indicates the coincidence of DNA replication and the establishment of cohesion is functional as well as temporal (reviewed in (Carson and Christman 2001). An early indication was the discovery that multiple copies of *POL30*, which encodes the DNA replication processivity factor proliferating cell nuclear antigen (PCNA), suppress the temperature sensitivity of an *eco1/ctf7* mutation (Skibbens, Corson et al. 1999). A more direct link between sister chromatid cohesion and DNA replication has been presented with the report that functional DNA polymerase κ , encoded by the *TRF4* gene, is necessary for sister chromatid cohesion (Wang, Castano et al. 2000). The authors offer a model in which a polymerase switching event precedes the replication of cohesin-associated sites during S phase, analogous to the polymerase switching (from DNA polymerase α to DNA polymerase δ) accomplished by replication factor C (RFC). Such a model holds considerable merit, as an alternate RFC complex composed of Ctf8p, Dcc1p, Ctf18p, Rfc2p, Rfc3p, Rfc4p and Rfc5p, is required for sister chromatid cohesion as well (Hanna, Kroll et al. 2001; Mayer, Gygi et al. 2001).

However, strains that contain a deletion of one or more of a majority of genes listed above are viable, despite the observation of a sister chromatid cohesion defect in these mutants (Wang, Castano et al. 2000; Hanna, Kroll et al. 2001; Mayer, Gygi et al. 2001). *ECO1/CTF7* is the only essential gene that links cohesion to replication and the *eco1/ctf7* mutant does not prevent the loading of cohesins, the protein linkage between sister chromatids (Toth, Ciosk et al. 1999). In fact, mutants that fail to replicate all

together manage to load the cohesin complex onto the unduplicated chromatids (Uhlmann and Nasmyth 1998). The Scc2p and Scc4p proteins, both essential, are the only known gene products that are required for cohesin loading during replication; mutation of either of these genes result in a sister chromatid cohesion defect (Ciosk, Shirayama et al. 2000). These data suggest that at least two pathways may influence the establishment of cohesion during replication. To date, no genetic interactions between these two pathways have been reported but such investigations may prove informative. Therefore, the possibility exists that the coincidence of replication and cohesin loading primarily presents a window in the cell cycle during which sister chromatids are in close proximity to one another; this spacial adjacency is stabilized by the loading of the cohesin complex, which links sister chromatids by protein-protein interactions.

We tested this hypothesis by temporally uncoupling cohesin loading from DNA replication. We kept one pair of sister chromatids in close proximity with each other in metaphase via an alternate protein-protein interaction (the tetramerizing Lac repressor) and induced expression of a member of the cohesin complex (Mcd1p/ Scc1p). We essentially created a scenario following DNA replication in which cohesin loading was simultaneous with closely associated sister chromatids in G2 to determine if this was enough to establish cohesion. Our results suggest that it is not: the proximity between sister chromatids achieved by protein-protein interactions cannot substitute for whatever is achieved during replication and does not allow for the establishment of cohesion during G2.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Microbial techniques: Media and genetic and microbial techniques were essentially as described (Sherman, Fink et al. 1974; Rose, Winston et al. 1990). The strain DH5 α was used for all bacterial manipulations. Stock solutions of inhibitors were: 30 mg/ml benomyl (DuPont), 10 mg/ml nocodazole (Sigma), 10 mg/ml α -factor (Biosynthesis), all in DMSO. A stock solution of 1M 3-aminotriazole (Sigma) was made with water. All stock solutions were stored at -20°C . A 1M solution of IPTG (US Biological) was made fresh in water for every experiment. Experiments were carried out at 30° . Cells were grown overnight in minimal media lacking histidine (to achieve strong induction of the GFP-LacI fusion protein that is under the control of the *HIS* promoter) and containing raffinose and galactose (to induce expression of the essential gene *MCD1/SCC1*). α -factor was added to a final concentration of 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ and cells were arrested for three hours. Cells were then washed twice in -his media containing raffinose and resuspended in -his media containing raffinose, 1 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ α -factor and 10mM 3-aminotriazole. After one and a half hours, cells were washed with YEP media containing raffinose and released into YEP containing raffinose, 30 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ benomyl and 15 $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ nocodazole. After three and a half hours, galactose was added to a final concentration of 4% to half of the culture. After an additional hour, IPTG (20mM) was added to all cultures. After one hour, cells were washed with YPD media containing benomyl and nocodazole and resuspended in YPD containing benomyl and nocodazole. After one and a half hours, cells were harvested for microscopy. 100 cells were counted for each time point and all experiments were performed at least twice with similar results.

Yeast strain constructions: Yeast strains are listed in Table B-I and were constructed by standard genetic techniques. Diploids were isolated on selective media at 23° and subsequently sporulated at 23°. NBY87 was transformed with pNB36 digested with *Bgl* II to direct integration to the intergenic region of Chromosome IV 793927-796231 and create NBY335; microscopy verified the integration of the LacO repeats. Strains containing *pGAL-MCD1/SCC1-3xHA* were constructed by integrating pMAS112 digested with *Eco* RV to direct integration at the LEU2 locus. NBY8 and NBY102 were transformed with pMAS112 to create NBY611 and NBY612, respectively. NBY611 was crossed to NBY102 to create NBY613. *MCD1/SCC1* was deleted by PCR integration: DNA from pFA6-kanMX6 (Longtine, McKenzie et al. 1998) was PCR amplified using primers MCD-F1 (5' GTC/ AAA/ GAA/ AAG/ ACA/ ACT/ CAA/ TTG/ CAC/ AAT/ TAC/ TTT/ ACA/ AGA/ AAC/ ACG/ ACA/ CGG/ ATC/ CCC/ GGT/ TAA/ TTA/ A 3') and MCD-R1 (5' ATG/ CAT/ CAG/ CTT/ ATT/ GGG/ TCC/ ACC/ AAG/ AAA/ TCC/ CCT/ CGG/ CGT/ AAC/ TAG/ GTT/ GAA/ TTC/ GAG/ CTC/ GTT/ TAA/ AC 3'). The PCR product was transformed into NBY613 and NBY612 to create NBY614 and NBY615, respectively; the deletions were verified by PCR. NBY614 was sporulated to produce NBY618. NBY618, containing the GFP12-LacI12 fusion protein (non-tetramerizing) under the copper inducible promoter, was crossed to AFS286, containing the tetramerizing GFP-LacI fusion protein under the control of the *HIS* promoter. The diploid was sporulated and the spores microscopically screened for induction of GFP-LacI in media containing copper to identify NBY623 and NBY624. NBY624 was crossed to NBY291 and sporulated to produce NBY627 and NBY628. NBY624 was crossed to NBY335 and sporulated to produce NBY631. NBY615 was crossed to

NBY627 and NBY631 to produce NBY635 and NBY636, respectively. NBY623 was crossed to YBS432 and sporulated to produce NBY637.

Plasmid construction: pAFS148 was digested with *Bam* HI and *Sal* I and the resulting 5kb fragment was ligated into pAFS159 digested with *Bam* HI and *Sal* I to create pNB36.

Western blotting: Western blotting was performed as described (Kellogg, Kikuchi et al. 1995). Monoclonal 12CA5 anti-HA antibodies (Babco) were diluted 1:1000 and protein was detected using chemiluminescence (ECL, Amersham).

Immunofluorescence and microscopy: Microscopy was performed as described (Biggins, Severin et al. 1999).

In the absence of spindle forces, the wildtype tetramerizing Lac repressor bound to an array of Lac operator sites at a single locus on a chromosome can maintain sister chromatid cohesion when sister chromatids should separate (Straight, Belmont et al. 1996). We constructed strains in which the only copy of the cohesin subunit, *MCD1/SCC1*, was present under the control of the inducible galactose promoter. In the absence of Mcd1p, other members of the cohesin complex fail to associate with chromosomes (Michaelis, Ciosk et al. 1997). The strains also contained a fusion protein of GFP with the wildtype Lac repressor (GFP-LacI[tet+]) that bound an array of 256 Lac operator repeats integrated at a site on the arm of Chromosome IV. One strain had the array integrated ~330kb away from the centromere of Chromosome IV (lower arm) while

another had it integrated ~660kb away from the centromere of Chromosome IV (upper arm). We arrested the two strains in media containing α -factor and galactose for three hours. We repressed transcription of *MCD1* by transferring the cells to media containing α -factor and raffinose for an additional ninety minutes. The ninety minute incubation in raffinose resulted in loss of most of the Mcd1p (Figure B-1A). Cells were released into media containing raffinose, benomyl and nocodazole for three and a half hours until a metaphase arrest was achieved. Sister chromatid separation was observed in only 21% of cells with the LacO on the lower arm and in 24% of the cells with the LacO array on the upper arm (Figure B-1B), illustrating the ability of GFP-LacI(tet+) to link sister chromatids together in the absence of cohesin. In cells that expressed a non-tetramerizing version of the Lac repressor (in which the last 11 amino acids have been removed), sister chromatid separation was substantially higher, consistent with a sister chromatid separation defect in the absence of cohesin (data not shown). Galactose was added to half of the culture for one hour to induce *MCD1* expression (Figure B-1A); the other half continued growing in raffinose containing media to observe sister chromatid separation in the absence of cohesin loading in G2. Mcd1p expressed during metaphase loads onto chromosomes and appears indistinguishable from wildtype association (Uhlmann and Nasmyth 1998). Isopropyl β -D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) was added to all cultures for the next hour to remove GFP-LacI(tet+) from Chromosome IV. The binding of IPTG to the Lac repressor reduces its affinity for the Lac operator 1000 fold (Riggs, Newby et al. 1970). The GFP signal in the IPTG-treated cells was nuclear and diffuse (data not shown). The cells were then washed extensively and resuspended in media containing dextrose, benomyl and nocodazole for ninety minutes, after which the GFP signal was

again observed as a single dot or pair of dots. At the end of the experiment, the cells have been in media containing benomyl and nocodazole for a total of seven hours, raising the possibility that any sister chromatid separation that is observed might be the product of exit from the arrest. We consider this unlikely because of two reasons: 1) the slower doubling time in media containing galactose and raffinose (as compared to media containing dextrose, in which cells exit a nocodazole induced arrest after 5-6 hours) and 2) strains did not exhibit substantially greater sister chromatid separation whether arrested in media containing raffinose, galactose, benomyl and nocodazole for three and a half hours or seven hours (data not shown).

In the cells that did not induce *MCD1* expression, sister chromatid separation was observed in over 50% of the cells at the end of the experiment (Figure B-1B). The addition of IPTG and the subsequent release of tetramerizing GFP-LacI from the chromosomal locus allowed the unlinked sisters to separate, exhibiting two GFP signals upon removal of the IPTG and rebinding of the GFP-LacI to the chromosome. If cohesion could be established in G2 by the loading of the cohesin complex onto sister chromatids held together by the tetramerizing GFP-LacI, the strains that induced *MCD1* expression would exhibit a lower percentage of cells with separated sister chromatids at the end of the experiment. This is not the case. In cells in which *MCD1* expression was induced, sister chromatid separation was observed in 41% of cells, whether the locus was on the lower or upper arm. These data suggest the proximity achieved by protein-protein interactions at a single chromosomal locus in the presence of cohesin loading during G2 is not enough to establish cohesion between sister chromatids.

RESULTS

However, the sister chromatid separation observed in cells that induced *MCD1* expression was reproducibly lower than that in cells that did not express *MCD1*. Therefore, we postulated that the presence of multiple LacO arrays on the same chromosome might allow the establishment of cohesion in the presence of cohesin in G2. Cohesin binds all along chromosomes (Blat and Kleckner 1999; Megee and Koshland 1999; Tanaka, Cosma et al. 1999, Laloraya, 2000 #127) and therefore, may require multiple points of contact between sister chromatids to establish cohesion. We generated strains that contained two LacO arrays on Chromosome IV (Figure B-2A). One array was at the *TRP* locus, ~12 kb away from the centromere of Chromosome IV, and the other at one of the two arm loci (upper or lower). Since cohesin deposition at centromeres is particularly heavy (Blat and Kleckner 1999; Megee and Koshland 1999; Tanaka, Cosma et al. 1999, Laloraya, 2000 #127) and may direct association along chromosomes (Megee, Mistrot et al. 1999), we wanted a LacO array at or near the centromere. Also, due to a fortuitous recombination event, the LacO array at the *TRP* locus was dimmer in intensity than those at the arm loci, enabling accurate visualization of sister chromatid separation. If I observed two GFP signals of equal intensity, I scored the cell as having separated sister chromatids. I also did this if I observed greater than two GFP signals.

The experiment was carried out with the same regime described above. After three and a half hours, prior to the addition of galactose, sister chromatid separation was observed in 20-30% of metaphase arrested cells with LacO arrays at the *TRP* locus and at

one of the two arm loci (Figure B-2B). After induction of *MCDI* expression and IPTG addition and removal (seven hour timepoint), sister chromatid separation was observed in 40-55% of metaphase arrested cells, comparable to cells in which *MCDI* expression had never been induced.

We also constructed a strain that contained the two LacO arrays at the two arm loci used individually in the previous experiments (Figure B-2A). In this strain, the GFP signals are of equal intensity. Therefore, I simply scored the number of GFP signals to determine the degree of sister chromatid separation. At three and a half hours into the experiment, 93% of the cells exhibit a single or pair of GFP dots, indicative of cells with unseparated sister chromatids (Figure B-2C). Some of the cells with two GFP signal may actually have separated sister chromatids since the two LacO arrays on a single chromosome are not always able to be resolved (as evidenced by the 48% of cells that only exhibit a single GFP signal). At the end of the experiment, 45% of cells that had induced *MCDI* expression during G2 had greater than 2 GFP signals, suggestive of sister chromatid separation (Figure B-2C). Similar numbers were observed with cells in which *Mcd1p* was never expressed during the experiment (Figure B-2C).

Taken together, our data indicate that two points of linkage between sister chromatids via protein-protein interactions during cohesin loading cannot mimic the interaction achieved during replication. Cohesion is not established in G2 when we hold a pair of sister chromatids together at two loci with tetramerizing GFP-LacI, even when one of the two loci is a centromere-proximal locus.

The LacO array integrated at the *TRP* locus, despite being centromere proximal, does not exhibit the pre-anaphase centromere separation (Straight, Belmont et al. 1996)

that has been observed with arrays integrated hundreds of basepairs away from the centromere (Goshima and Yanagida 2000; He, Asthana et al. 2000; Tanaka, Fuchs et al. 2000; Pearson, Maddox et al. 2001). Cohesin is heavily concentrated at the centromeres (Blat and Kleckner 1999; Megee and Koshland 1999; Tanaka, Cosma et al. 1999, Laloraya, 2000 #127) and de novo deposition at the centromeres may be an initial and required step to drive association along chromosome arms (Megee, Mistrot et al. 1999; Laloraya, Guacci et al. 2000). Therefore, we generated a strain that contained a LacO array at the centromere of Chromosome XV (Goshima and Yanagida 2000) as well as GFP-LacI(tet+) and a single copy of *MCD1* under the galactose promoter. The same experimental protocol was carried out. At three and a half hours, 16% of metaphase arrested cells had separated sister chromatids. After seven hours, induction of *MCD1* expression, IPTG treatment and removal, sister chromatid separation was observed in 47% of cells, as compared to the 56% of cells that exhibited separated sister chromatids without galactose induction (Figure B-3A). The exogenous linkage of sister chromatids at centromeres during G2 in combination with the post-replicative loading of the cohesin complex cannot establish cohesion.

DISCUSSION

The conclusion we are forced to draw is that the linkage provided by the tetramerizing GFP-LacI, while capable of keeping sister chromatids linked together in the absence of spindle forces, cannot recreate the association achieved during replication. Therefore, even if the close proximity of sister chromatids is maintained in the absence of

the cohesin complex and the cohesins are provided in G2 after replication, cohesion cannot be established. This data suggests that replication provides some advantage to the establishment of cohesion aside from simple proximity between sister chromatids. It is possible that the presence of two sites of artificial linkage between sister chromatids is not enough to allow the cohesin complex to establish cohesion but working with greater than two LacO arrays with GFP-LacI bound would be more confusing than informative.

Thus far our data suggests that the biochemical process of replicating the genome contributes to the establishment of cohesion. The information available so far suggests that cohesion establishment may involve two pathways: cohesin loading and another catalyzed by replication factors. Is there any interplay between the two? Does the cohesion dependent reaction(s) catalyzed by the replication factors involve some modification of the cohesin complex, making it competent to link sister chromatids together? This is the prevailing model. Or do replication factors contribute to cohesion in a totally independent pathway, perhaps by producing the topological linkage between sisters? It is assumed that catenation between sister chromatids is a natural byproduct of the collision of replication forks but this has only been shown with circular chromosomes *in vitro* (Sundin and Varshavsky 1980; Sundin and Varshavsky 1981). Might there be an active intertwining of sister chromatids during replication? What role, if any, might the cohesins play in this model?

One approach to this question is to utilize replication intermediates between sister chromatids as the topological linkage between them in the absence of the cohesin complex. We would prolong replication with low doses of hydroxyurea so that replication overlaps with spindle assembly and attachment to kinetochores. We already

know that this is not enough to ensure proper sister chromatid segregation (data not shown) but what about in combination with a protein-protein interaction, such as the tetramerizing GFP-LacI? Would the combination of intertwined sister chromatids, as accomplished by the delayed replication intermediates, and protein-protein linkage, as accomplished by the tetramerizing GFP-LacI, recapitulate sister chromatid cohesion in the absence of the cohesin complex? Would it recreate it faithfully enough to allow proper segregation of sister chromatids?

REFERENCES

- Biggins, S., F. F. Severin, et al. (1999). "The conserved protein kinase Ipl1 regulates microtubule binding to kinetochores in budding yeast." Genes Dev **13**(5): 532-44.
- Blat, Y. and N. Kleckner (1999). "Cohesins bind to preferential sites along yeast chromosome III, with differential regulation along arms versus the centric region." Cell **98**(2): 249-59.
- Carson, D. R. and M. F. Christman (2001). "Evidence that replication fork components catalyze establishment of cohesion between sister chromatids." Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A **98**(15): 8270-5.
- Ciosk, R., M. Shirayama, et al. (2000). "Cohesin's binding to chromosomes depends on a separate complex consisting of Scc2 and Scc4 proteins." Mol Cell **5**(2): 243-54.
- Goshima, G. and M. Yanagida (2000). "Establishing biorientation occurs with precocious separation of the sister kinetochores, but not the arms, in the early spindle of budding yeast." Cell **100**(6): 619-33.
- Hanna, J. S., E. S. Kroll, et al. (2001). "Saccharomyces cerevisiae CTF18 and CTF4 are required for sister chromatid cohesion." Mol Cell Biol **21**(9): 3144-58.
- He, X., S. Asthana, et al. (2000). "Transient sister chromatid separation and elastic deformation of chromosomes during mitosis in budding yeast." Cell **101**(7): 763-75.
- Kellogg, D. R., A. Kikuchi, et al. (1995). "Members of the NAP/SET family of proteins interact specifically with B- type cyclins." J Cell Biol **130**(3): 661-73.

- Laloraya, S., V. Guacci, et al. (2000). "Chromosomal addresses of the cohesin component Mcd1p." J Cell Biol **151**(5): 1047-56.
- Longtine, M. S., A. McKenzie, et al. (1998). "Additional modules for versatile and economical PCR-based gene deletion and modification in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*." Yeast **14**(10): 953-61.
- Mayer, M. L., S. P. Gygi, et al. (2001). "Identification of RFC(Ctf18p, Ctf8p, Dcc1p): an alternative RFC complex required for sister chromatid cohesion in *S. cerevisiae*." Mol Cell **7**(5): 959-70.
- Megee, P. C. and D. Koshland (1999). "A functional assay for centromere-associated sister chromatid cohesion." Science **285**(5425): 254-7.
- Megee, P. C., C. Mistrot, et al. (1999). "The centromeric sister chromatid cohesion site directs Mcd1p binding to adjacent sequences." Mol Cell **4**(3): 445-50.
- Michaelis, C., R. Ciosk, et al. (1997). "Cohesins: chromosomal proteins that prevent premature separation of sister chromatids." Cell **91**: 35-45.
- Pearson, C. G., P. S. Maddox, et al. (2001). "Budding yeast chromosome structure and dynamics during mitosis." J Cell Biol **152**(6): 1255-66.
- Riggs, A. D., R. F. Newby, et al. (1970). "lac repressor--operator interaction. II. Effect of galactosides and other ligands." J Mol Biol **51**(2): 303-14.
- Rose, M., F. Winston, et al. (1990). Methods in yeast genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, NY, Cold Spring Harbor Press.
- Sherman, F., G. Fink, et al. (1974). Methods in Yeast Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, New York, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

- Skibbens, R. V., L. B. Corson, et al. (1999). "Ctf7p is essential for sister chromatid cohesion and links mitotic chromosome structure to the DNA replication machinery." Genes Dev **13**(3): 307-19.
- Straight, A. F., A. S. Belmont, et al. (1996). "GFP tagging of budding yeast chromosomes reveals that protein-protein interactions can mediate sister chromatid cohesion." Curr. Biol. **6**: 1599-1608.
- Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1980). "Terminal stages of SV40 DNA replication proceed via multiply intertwined catenated dimers." Cell **21**(1): 103-14.
- Sundin, O. and A. Varshavsky (1981). "Arrest of segregation leads to accumulation of highly intertwined catenated dimers: dissection of the final stages of SV40 DNA replication." Cell **25**(3): 659-69.
- Tanaka, T., M. P. Cosma, et al. (1999). "Identification of cohesin association sites at centromeres and along chromosome arms." Cell **98**(6): 847-58.
- Tanaka, T., J. Fuchs, et al. (2000). "Cohesin ensures bipolar attachment of microtubules to sister centromeres and resists their precocious separation." Nat Cell Biol **2**(8): 492-9. [taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/full/ncb0800_492.html](http://www.nature.com/ncb/journal/v2/n8/full/ncb0800_492.html)
[taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/abs/ncb0800_492.html](http://www.nature.com/ncb/journal/v2/n8/abs/ncb0800_492.html).
- Toth, A., R. Ciosk, et al. (1999). "Yeast cohesin complex requires a conserved protein, Eco1p(Ctf7), to establish cohesion between sister chromatids during DNA replication." Genes Dev **13**(3): 320-33.
- Uhlmann, F. and K. Nasmyth (1998). "Cohesion between sister chromatids must be established during DNA replication." Curr Biol **8**(20): 1095-101.

Wang, Z., I. B. Castano, et al. (2000). "Pol kappa: A DNA polymerase required for sister chromatid cohesion." Science **289**(5480): 774-9.

Table B-1. Yeast strains used in this study

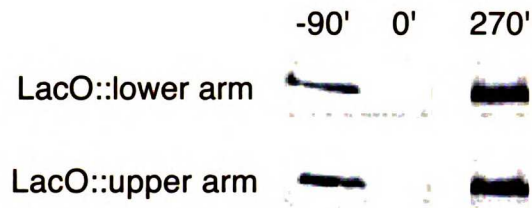
Strain	Genotype
NBY8	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
NBY102	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i> {pRS316}
NBY291	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ upper</i> <i>armIV::LacO::URA3</i>
NBY335	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ lower</i> <i>armIV::LacO::URA3</i>
NBY611	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
NBY612	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP</i> <i>ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ</i>
NBY613	<i>MATa/α ura3-1/ ura3-1 leu2-3,112/ leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11/ his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-</i> <i>LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1/ trp1-1::LacO::TRP ade2-1/ ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ/ bar1Δ lys2Δ/ lys2Δ</i>
NBY614	<i>MATa/α ura3-1/ ura3-1 leu2-3,112/ leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11/ his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-</i> <i>LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1/ trp1-1::LacO::TRP ade2-1/ ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ/ bar1Δ lys2Δ/ lys2Δ</i> <i>mcd1Δ::KAN/MCD1</i>
NBY615	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP</i> <i>ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN</i>
NBY618	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100</i> <i>bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN</i>
NBY623	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-Lac(tet+)::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100</i> <i>bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN</i>
NBY624	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-Lac(tet+)::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100</i> <i>bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN</i>
NBY627	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-Lac(tet+)::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100</i> <i>bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN upper armIV::LacO::URA3</i>
NBY628	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-Lac(tet+)::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100</i> <i>bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN upper armIV::LacO::URA3</i>

NBY631 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+)*::*HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN lower armIV::LacO::URA3*
 NBY633 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+)*::*HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN lower armIV::LacO::URA3 upper armIV::LacO::URA3*
 NBY635 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+)*::*HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN upper armIV::LacO::URA3*
 NBY636 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+)*::*HIS3 trp1-1::LacO::TRP ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN lower armIV::LacO::URA3*
 NBY637 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+)*::*HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN cenXV::LacO::URA3*
 AFS268 *MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+)*::*HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2*
 YBS432 *MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pCUP1-GFP12-LacII2::HIS3 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 cenXV::LacO::URA3*

All strains are isogenic with the W303 strain background. Plasmids are indicated in brackets.

Figure B-1. Maintaining sister chromatid linkage with the tetramerizing GFP-LacI bound to a chromosomal locus does not allow sister chromatid cohesion to be established in G2/ metaphase. **A.** Western blot of Mcd1-3xHAp. A ninety minute incubation in media containing raffinose effectively represses protein expression. The 0' timepoint refers to release from G1 arrest. Galactose was added back at 210 minutes from G1 release; the Mcd1-3xHAp levels are significant after sixty minutes (270'). **B.** The induction of Mcd1p does not allow the establishment of cohesion. Sister chromatid separation in metaphase arrested cells was scored at three and a half hours after G1 release and just prior to galactose induction. Sister chromatids separate in 21% and 24% of cells, whether GFP-LacI(tet+) is bound to the lower arm locus (NBY631) or upper arm locus (NBY627), respectively. Sister chromatid separation was again scored at seven hours, after one half of the culture received galactose to induce Mcd1p expression and both halves were subjected to IPTG treatment and removal. There is no quantitative difference between whether the culture received galactose in the percentage of cells that exhibit sister chromatid separation.

A



B

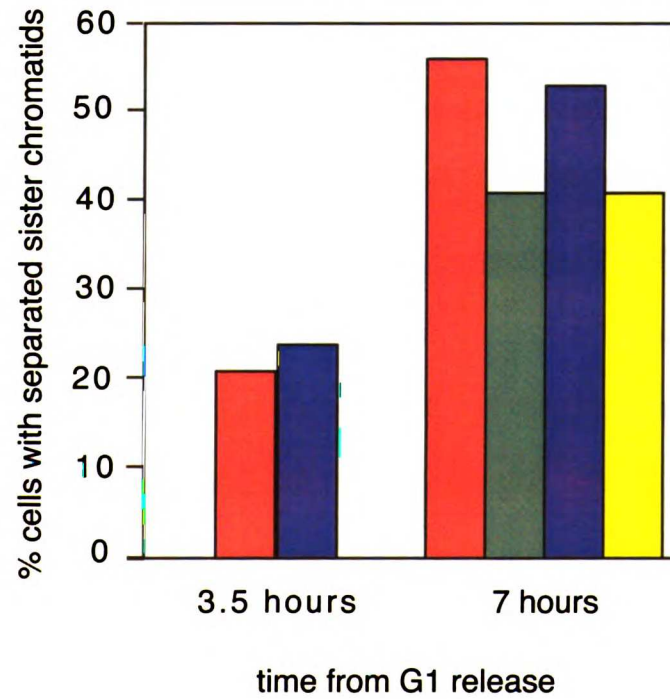
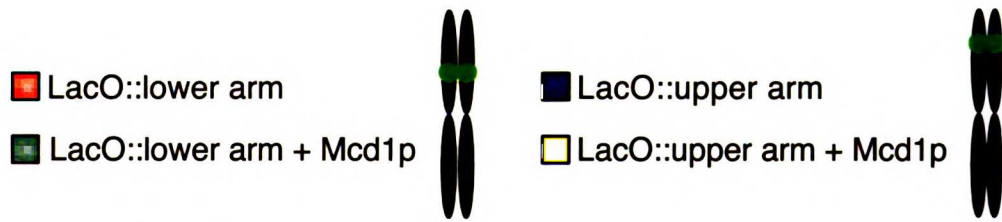
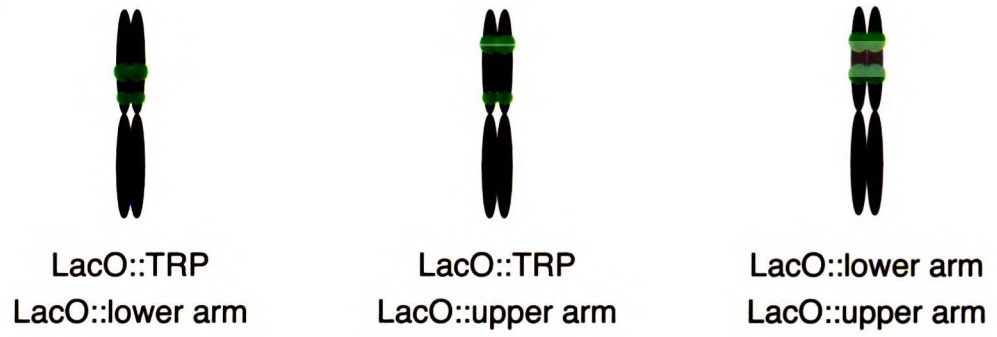
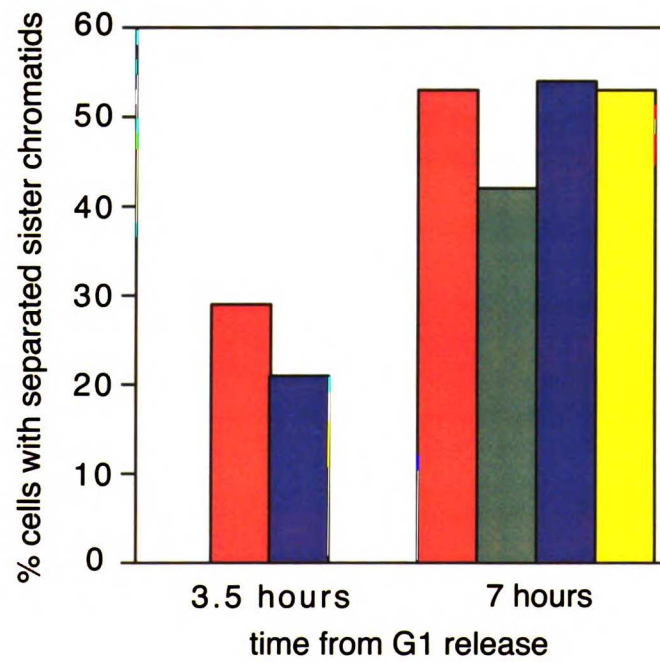
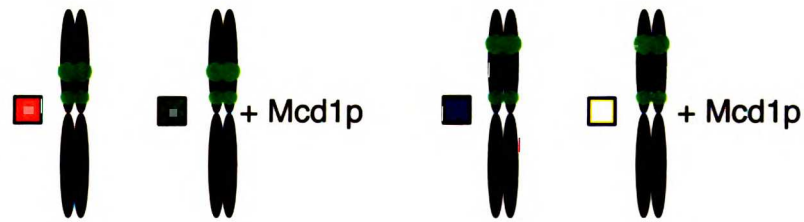


Figure B-2. Increasing the number of chromosomal loci that bind GFP-LacI(tet+) does not allow cohesion to be established in G2/ metaphase. **A.** Cartoons of the three combinations of LacO arrays on a single chromosome. **B.** The combination of a centromeric LacO array with an arm LacO array does not allow cohesion to be established. Sister chromatid separation in metaphase arrested cells was scored at three and a half hours after G1 release and just prior to galactose induction. Sister chromatids separate in 21% of cells with the LacO arrays at the TRP locus and on the lower arm (NBY636) and 29% of cells with the LacO arrays at the TRP locus and on the upper arm (NBY635). Sister chromatid separation was again scored at seven hours, after one half of the culture received galactose to induce Mcd1p expression and both halves were subjected to IPTG treatment and removal. There is no quantitative difference between whether the culture received galactose in the percentage of cells that exhibit sister chromatid separation. **C.** The presence of two LacO arrays on the arm of Chromosome IV does not allow sister chromatid cohesion to be established in G2. A strain expressing GFP-LacI(tet+) with LacO arrays at both lower and upper arm loci was used (NBY633). Because the GFP signals are of equal intensity, we simply scored the number of GFP signals we observed. At three and a half hours only 7% of the cells exhibit three dots; the remaining 93% have a single or two GFP signals. After seven hours, 45% of cells have three or four GFP signals, whether the cells have induced *MCD1* expression or not.

A



B



C



LacO::lower arm
LacO::upper arm

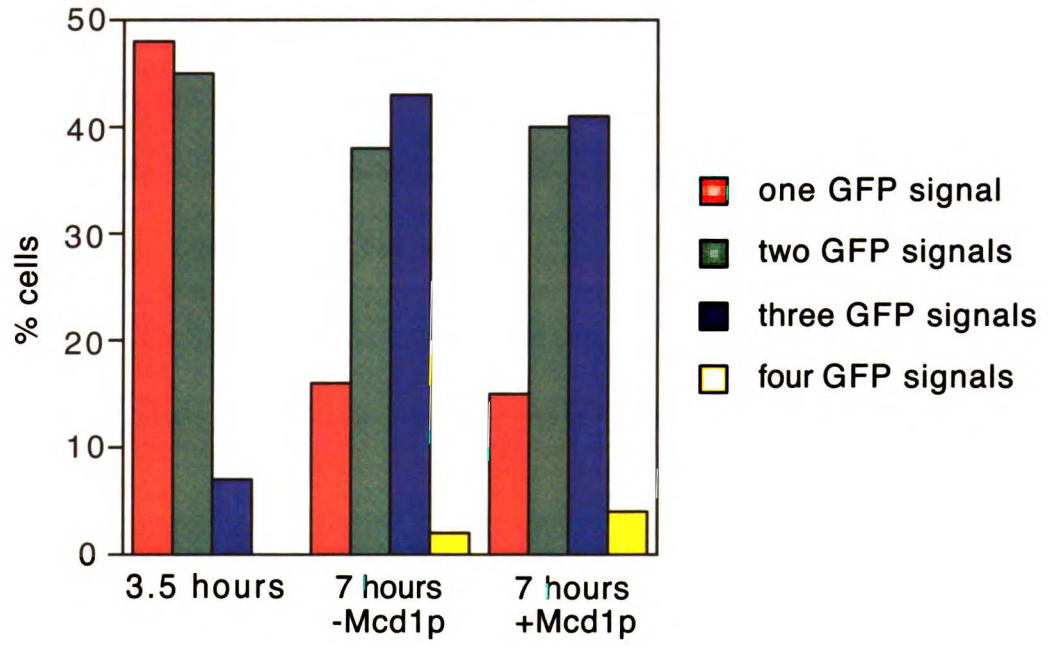
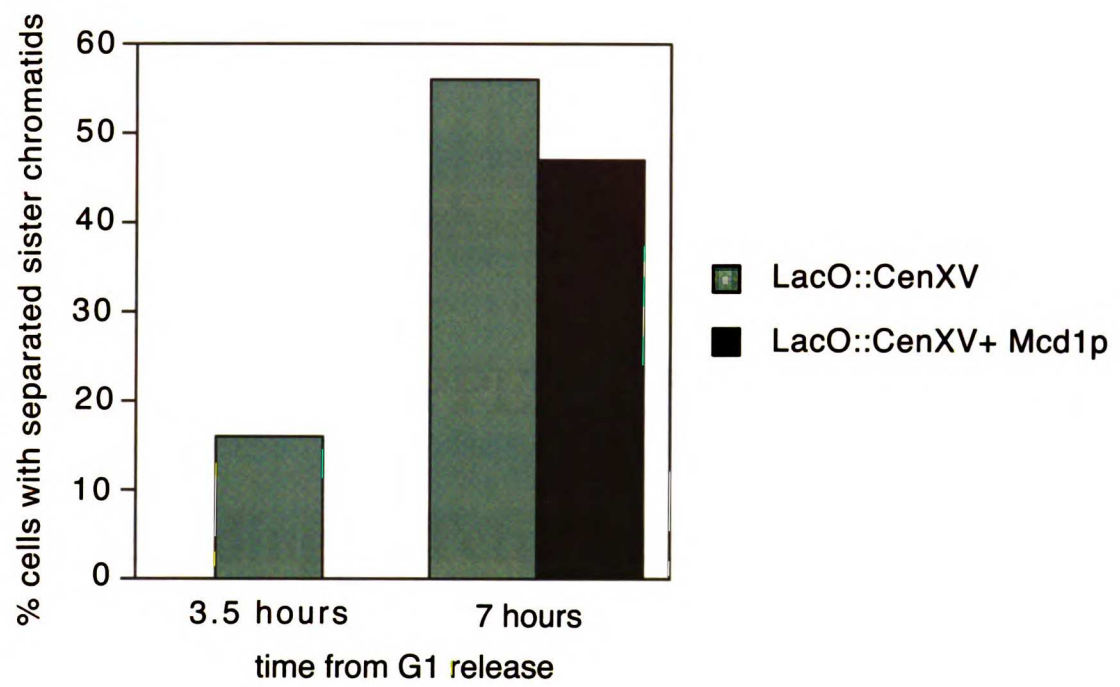


Figure B-3. LacO arrays that bind GFP-LacI(tet+) at the centromere of Chromosome XV do not allow the establishment of cohesion in G2/ metaphase. A strain expressing GFP-LacI(tet+) with LacO arrays at centromere XV was used (NBY637). Sister chromatid separation in metaphase arrested cells was scored at three and a half hours after G1 release (just prior to galactose induction) and again at seven hours, after one half of the culture received galactose to induce Mcd1p expression and both halves were subjected to IPTG treatment and removal. Sister chromatids separate in 16% of cells at three and a half hours. After seven hours, sister chromatids separate in 47% of cells that induced *MCD1* expression and 56% that did not.



APPENDIX C

The Binding of Tetramerizing Lac Repressor

at the Centromere of

Chromosome IV Activates the Spindle

Assembly Checkpoint

ABSTRACT

The separation of sister centromeres is believed to be a requirement for the establishment of biorientation: the attachment of sister kinetochores to microtubules from opposite spindle poles. Defects in biorientation are sensed by the spindle assembly checkpoint and the conserved protein kinase *IPL1*. We attempted to link sister centromeres together with the tetramerizing GFP-LacI and observe the effects, if any, on pre-anaphase centromere separation and cell cycle progression. When GFP-LacI(tet+) was bound to a LacO array at the centromere of Chromosome IV in cells, pre-anaphase sister centromere separation was reduced and the spindle assembly checkpoint was transiently activated. However, this phenomenon was specific to the LacO array integrated at centromere IV because GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a LacO array at centromere XV did not activate the checkpoint.

INTRODUCTION

During mitosis, the centromeres of sister chromatids separate before anaphase due to the pulling forces of the mitotic spindle (Goshima and Yanagida 2000; He, Asthana et al. 2000; Tanaka, Fuchs et al. 2000; Pearson, Maddox et al. 2001). This separation precedes Pds1p destruction (Tanaka, Fuchs et al. 2000), cohesin removal (He, Asthana et al. 2000) and separation of the arms of sister chromatids (Goshima and Yanagida 2000). A current model suggests that this pre-anaphase separation is the cell's attempt to monitor biorientation of the sister chromatids: the attachment of the sisters via the kinetochore to microtubules from opposite spindle poles. Biorientation produces tension on the kinetochore as a result of the opposing forces of microtubule pulling forces and sister chromatid cohesion. The conserved protein kinase, Ipl1p, has been implicated in monitoring biorientation. Mutation of *IPL1* (Biggins, Bhalla et al. 2001) and some spindle assembly checkpoint genes (*MAD1* and *MAD2*) (Stern and Murray 2001) result in an inability to sense defects in biorientation, suggesting that tension might be monitored by the spindle assembly checkpoint. Consistent with this hypothesis, Ipl1p localizes to kinetochores in budding yeast (Biggins, Bhalla et al. 2001) and to the space between holocentric sister chromatids in *C. elegans* (Oegema, Desai et al. 2001). These observations offer the possibility that the establishment of biorientation and the separation of sister centromeres effectively remove Ipl1p substrates at the kinetochore from the physical presence of the kinase between sister centromeres, thus preventing checkpoint activation. An alternate model exists. Ipl1p is observed to have microtubule destabilizing activity (Biggins, Severin et al. 1999) and may act to destabilize spindle

microtubules at kinetochores that are not under sufficient tension to pull sister centromeres apart and away from the kinase (Tanaka, Rachidi et al. 2002). The destabilization of kinetochore microtubules would lead to an unattached kinetochore, a known activator of the spindle assembly checkpoint (Wells and Murray 1996). We were interested to see if the presence of the tetramerizing GFP-Lac repressor fusion protein at the centromere could resist the pre-anaphase separation of sister centromeres; if so, would there be any response from the cell cycle? Could a characterized protein-protein interaction between sister centromeres effectively mimic a defect in biorientation and delay the cell cycle by activation of the spindle assembly checkpoint?

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Microbial techniques and yeast strain construction: Media and genetic and microbial techniques were essentially as described (Sherman, Fink et al. 1974; Rose, Winston et al. 1990). Cells were cultured at 30°. All cytological experiments were carried out by arresting cells in media lacking histidine (to induce strong expression of the GFP-LacI fusion protein under the control of the *HIS3* promoter) containing 1 µg/ml α -factor for three hours, washing cells twice in α -factor free media and resuspending them in -his media containing 10mM 3-aminotriazole. After one hour, α -factor was added back to the media to prevent cells from entering the next cell cycle. All experiments were repeated at least twice with similar results. In all experiments, at least 100 cells for each time point were counted. A stock solution of 10 mg/ml α -factor (Biosynthesis) was made with

DMSO. A stock solution of 1M 3-aminotriazole (Sigma) was made with water. All stock solutions were stored at -20°C .

Yeast strains are listed in Table C-I. Yeast strains were constructed by standard genetic techniques. Diploids were isolated on selective media at 23°C and subsequently sporulated at 23°C . MAA730 was crossed to NBY621 and NBY623 and the diploids sporulated to produce NBY643 and NBY644, respectively. NBY643 was crossed to YBS439 and the diploid was sporulated to produce NBY647 and NBY648. NBY644 was crossed to YBS439 and the diploid was sporulated to produce NBY649 and NBY650. NBY650 was crossed to NBY652 and the diploid was sporulated to produce NBY655 and NBY656. NBY648 was crossed to NBY651 and the diploid sporulated to produce NBY658.

Immunofluorescence and microscopy: Microscopy was performed as described (Biggins, Severin et al. 1999). Immunofluorescence was performed as described (Rose, Winston et al. 1990). Monoclonal 9E10 anti-myc antibodies (Babco, Berkeley) were used at a 1:500 dilution. DAPI (Molecular Probes) was used at $1\mu\text{g/ml}$ final concentration.

RESULTS

We constructed strains with an array of LacO repeats integrated $\sim 1\text{kb}$ away from the centromere of Chromosome IV (M. Shonn, unpublished observation) expressing either non-tetramerizing or tetramerizing versions of the GFP-LacI fusion protein under

the control of the *HIS3* promoter. Cells were arrested in G1 by treating them with α -factor and released into media in the absence of α -factor. To observe progress through a single cell cycle, α -factor was added back to the media when small-budded cells appeared in the population. Figure C-1 shows that the presence of tetramerizing GFP-LacI at the centromere of Chromosome IV results in a roughly twenty minute delay in sister chromatid separation and the exit from mitosis, as illustrated by the continued presence of budded cells toward the end of the cell cycle. The pre-anaphase separation of this locus was also lower in the cells that expressed GFP-LacI(tet+) in comparison to cells expressing GFP-LacI(tet-) (data not shown).

We wanted to determine if this delay was the result of spindle assembly checkpoint activation. Therefore, we deleted the spindle assembly checkpoint component, *MAD2*, in strains with the LacO array the centromere IV expressing either non-tetramerizing or tetramerizing GFP-LacI. To more closely monitor the delay, we decided to observe the anaphase inhibitor, Pds1p, in cells progressing through a single cell cycle. In response to spindle damage and unattached kinetochores, the spindle assembly checkpoint directly impinges upon Pds1p destruction to prevent the metaphase to anaphase transition (Hwang, Lau et al. 1998). We employed indirect immunofluorescence to visualize Pds1p in the nuclei of cells. Figure C-2 illustrates that the twenty minute cytological delay initially observed in cells expressing GFP-LacI(tet+) is reflected in a delay in Pds1p destruction. This delay is lost when the spindle assembly checkpoint is abrogated by deletion of *MAD2*; the rate of Pds1p destruction more closely resembles that of cells expressing the non-tetramerizing GFP-LacI (Figure C-2).

We wanted to ensure that the phenomenon we were observing was a general one and not one specific to the integration of LacO at the centromere of Chromosome IV. Therefore, we generated a strain expressing the tetramerizing GFP-LacI which contained the LacO array at the centromere of Chromosome XV. We observed Pds1p destruction in a single cell cycle by indirect immunofluorescence of this strain in comparison with strains with the LacO array at centromere IV either expressing the non-tetramerizing or tetramerizing GFP-LacI. Figure C-3 shows that the binding of GFP-LacI(tet+) to the LacO array at centromere XV does not result in a cell cycle delay; the rate of Pds1p destruction practically overlaps with that of cells with GFP-LacI(tet-) bound to centromere IV.

DISCUSSION

Our data suggest that the binding of the tetramerizing GFP-LacI to a LacO array integrated at the centromere of Chromosome IV activates the spindle assembly checkpoint. This phenomenon is specific to this centromere, since GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a LacO array at centromere XV does not activate the checkpoint. The two arrays are roughly the same distance, although the LacO array at centromere XV is 800 additional base pairs away from the canonical centromere (Goshima and Yanagida 2000). Other abnormalities have been observed with the cenIV:LacO strain, namely that a diploid strain homozygous for cenIV::LacO and expressing a non-tetramerizing GFP-LacI fusion protein does not undergo meiosis (M. Shonn, unpublished observation). Another strain with the LacO array integrated ~1kb away from the centromere of Chromosome VIII

does not exhibit this defect (M. Shonn, unpublished observation), suggesting that the closer proximity of the LacO array to centromere IV than XV cannot explain the phenomenon associated with this strain.

Sister chromatid cohesion is resolved by a slightly different program in meiosis than mitosis. The resolution of sister chromatid arms allows the segregation of homologous chromosomes in the first division; sister centromeres are held together by a meiotic specific cohesin complex containing Rec8p instead of Mcd1p. The segregation of sister chromatids during the second meiotic division occurs after sister centromeres are unlinked by the removal of the cohesin complex (Klein, Mahr et al. 1999). The observations that strains homozygous for *cenIV::LacO* fail to sporulate and, when combined with *GFP-LacI(tet+)*, transiently activate the spindle assembly checkpoint in mitosis, may indicate that the presence of the array at this centromere presents a challenge to cells with specialized protein-protein interactions at centromeres. The spindle assembly checkpoint is required for a normal meiotic division, unlike mitotic division (Shonn, McCarroll et al. 2000). The inability of *cenIV:LacO* homozygous diploids to sporulate may be the product of permanent activation of the spindle assembly checkpoint in meiosis.

Why does the presence of a LacO array at centromere IV in a strain expressing *GFP-LacI(tet+)* activate the spindle assembly checkpoint? An attractive possibility is that *Ipl1p* substrates at the kinetochore are brought into contact with the kinase between sister centromeres by the *GFP-LacI(tet+)* bound to the centromeric LacO array. The cell effectively believes that this pair of centromeres is not properly bi-oriented and activates the checkpoint. We were unable to test if the cell cycle delay was *IPL1* dependent due to

the temperature sensitivity of the GFP-LacI fusion proteins used in these experiments (thus far, only temperature sensitive mutants of *IPL1* are available). However, we already know that the protein-protein interactions of the tetramerizing GFP-LacI are not strong enough to withstand the pulling force of the mitotic spindle [Straight, 1996 #57; data not shown]. Therefore, a more realistic possibility is that GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to the LacO arrays at centromere IV interferes with microtubule attachment, thus activating the checkpoint. This may explain the lower incidence of pre-anaphase centromere separation in cells with GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to cenIV::LacO; we do not observe this in cells GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to cenXV::LacO (data not shown). This model may also involve *IPL1*, in its capacity as a microtubule-destabilizing factor.

REFERENCES

- Biggins, S., N. Bhalla, et al. (2001). "Genes involved in sister chromatid separation and segregation in budding yeast." Genetics **159**(2): 453-470.
- Biggins, S., F. F. Severin, et al. (1999). "The conserved protein kinase Ipl1 regulates microtubule binding to kinetochores in budding yeast." Genes Dev **13**(5): 532-44.
- Goshima, G. and M. Yanagida (2000). "Establishing biorientation occurs with precocious separation of the sister kinetochores, but not the arms, in the early spindle of budding yeast." Cell **100**(6): 619-33.
- He, X., S. Asthana, et al. (2000). "Transient sister chromatid separation and elastic deformation of chromosomes during mitosis in budding yeast." Cell **101**(7): 763-75.
- Hwang, L. H., L. F. Lau, et al. (1998). "Budding yeast Cdc20: a target of the spindle checkpoint." Science **279**(5353): 1041-4.
- Klein, F., P. Mahr, et al. (1999). "A central role for cohesins in sister chromatid cohesion, formation of axial elements, and recombination during yeast meiosis." Cell **98**(1): 91-103.
- Oegema, K., A. Desai, et al. (2001). "Functional analysis of kinetochore assembly in *Caenorhabditis elegans*." J Cell Biol **153**(6): 1209-26.
- Pearson, C. G., P. S. Maddox, et al. (2001). "Budding yeast chromosome structure and dynamics during mitosis." J Cell Biol **152**(6): 1255-66.
- Rose, M., F. Winston, et al. (1990). Methods in yeast genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, NY, Cold Spring Harbor Press.

Sherman, F., G. Fink, et al. (1974). Methods in Yeast Genetics. Cold Spring Harbor, New York, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press.

Shonn, M. A., R. McCarroll, et al. (2000). "Requirement of the spindle checkpoint for proper chromosome segregation in budding yeast meiosis." Science **289**(5477): 300-3.

Stern, B. M. and A. W. Murray (2001). "Lack of tension at kinetochores activates the spindle checkpoint in budding yeast." Curr Biol **11**(18): 1462-7.

Tanaka, T., J. Fuchs, et al. (2000). "Cohesin ensures bipolar attachment of microtubules to sister centromeres and resists their precocious separation." Nat Cell Biol **2**(8): 492-9. [taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/full/ncb0800_492.html](http://www.nature.com/ncb/journal/v2/n8/full/ncb0800_492.html)
[taf/DynaPage.taf?file=/ncb/journal/v2/n8/abs/ncb0800_492.html](http://www.nature.com/ncb/journal/v2/n8/abs/ncb0800_492.html).

Tanaka, T. U., N. Rachidi, et al. (2002). "Evidence that the Ipl1-Sli15 (Aurora kinase-INCENP) complex promotes chromosome bi-orientation by altering kinetochore-spindle pole connections." Cell **108**(3): 317-29.

Wells, W. A. E. and A. W. Murray (1996). "Aberrantly segregating centromeres activate the spindle assembly checkpoint in budding yeast." J. Cell Biol. **133**: 75-84.

Table C-1. Yeast strains used in this study

Strain	Genotype
NBY621	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet-) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN</i>
NBY623	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::pGAL-MCD1-3xHA::LEU2 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ mcd1Δ::KAN</i>
NBY643	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet-) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 cenIV::LacO::TRP</i>
NBY644	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 cenIV::LacO::TRP</i>
NBY647	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet-) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 cenIV::LacO::TRP</i>
NBY648	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet-) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 cenIV::LacO::TRP mad2Δ::KAN</i>
NBY649	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 cenIV::LacO::TRP</i>
NBY650	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 cenIV::LacO::TRP mad2Δ::KAN</i>
NBY651	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet-) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cenXV::LacO::URA3</i>
NBY652	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112 his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ lys2Δ cenXV::LacO::URA3</i>
NBY655	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ LYS2 cenXV::LacO::URA3</i>
NBY656	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet+) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ LYS2 cenIV::LacO::TRP</i>
NBY658	<i>MATa ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11::pHIS3-GFP-LacI(tet-) trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 bar1Δ LYS2 cenXV::LacO::URA3</i>
MAS730	<i>MATα ura3-1::pCYC1-GFP12-LacI12::URA3 leu2-3,112 his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2</i>
YBS439	<i>MATα ura3-1 leu2-3,112::PDS1-18xMYC::LEU his3-11 trp1-1 ade2-1 can1-100 BARI LYS2 mad2Δ::KAN</i>

All strains are isogenic with the W303 strain background.

Figure C-1. Cells with GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a Lac operator array integrated at the centromere of Chromosome IV delay the cell cycle. Cells containing a LacO array at centromere IV and expressing either GFP-LacI(tet-) (NBY643) or GFP-LacI(tet+) (NBY644) were released from α -factor arrest (t=0) and scored for budding and sister chromatid separation. After one hour, α -factor was added back to the media to prevent cells from entering the next cell cycle. Cells expressing the tetramerizing form of GFP-LacI delay sister chromatid separation and the exit from mitosis by twenty minutes.

- ◆— GFP-Lacl(tet-) budded cells
- ▲— GFP-Lacl(tet+) budded cells
- GFP-Lacl(tet-) cells with separated sisters
- GFP-Lacl(tet+) cells with separated sisters

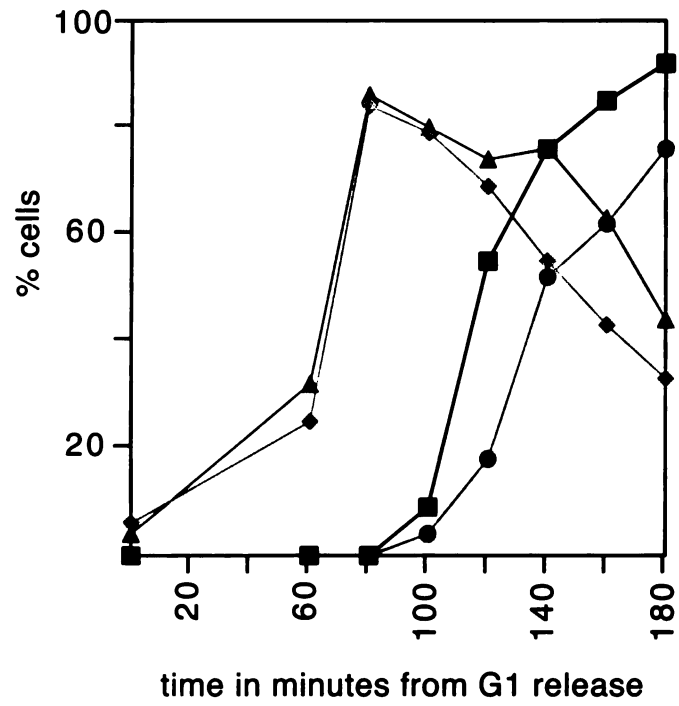


Figure C-2. Cells with GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a Lac operator array integrated at centromere IV activate the spindle assembly checkpoint. GFP-LacI(tet-) (NBY647), GFP-LacI(tet-)mad2 (NBY648), GFP-LacI(tet+) (NBY649), and GFP-LacI(tet+)mad2 (NBY650) strains were released from α -factor arrest (t=0) and subjected to indirect immunofluorescence to visualize Pds1p-18xMyc through the cell cycle. The delay in Pds1p destruction is lost when *MAD2* is deleted in cells expressing GFP-LacI(tet+).

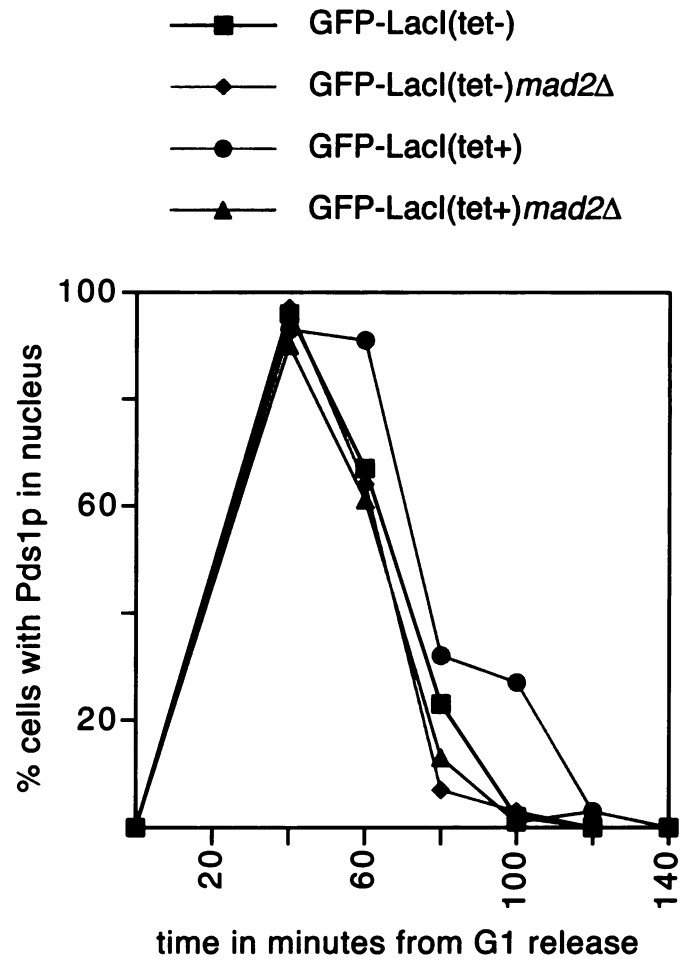
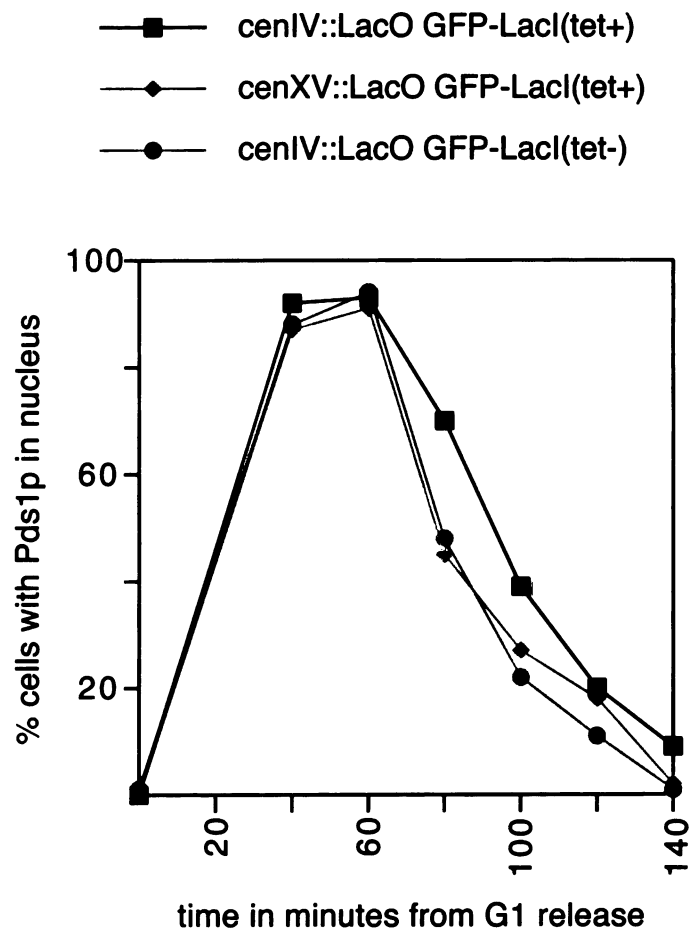
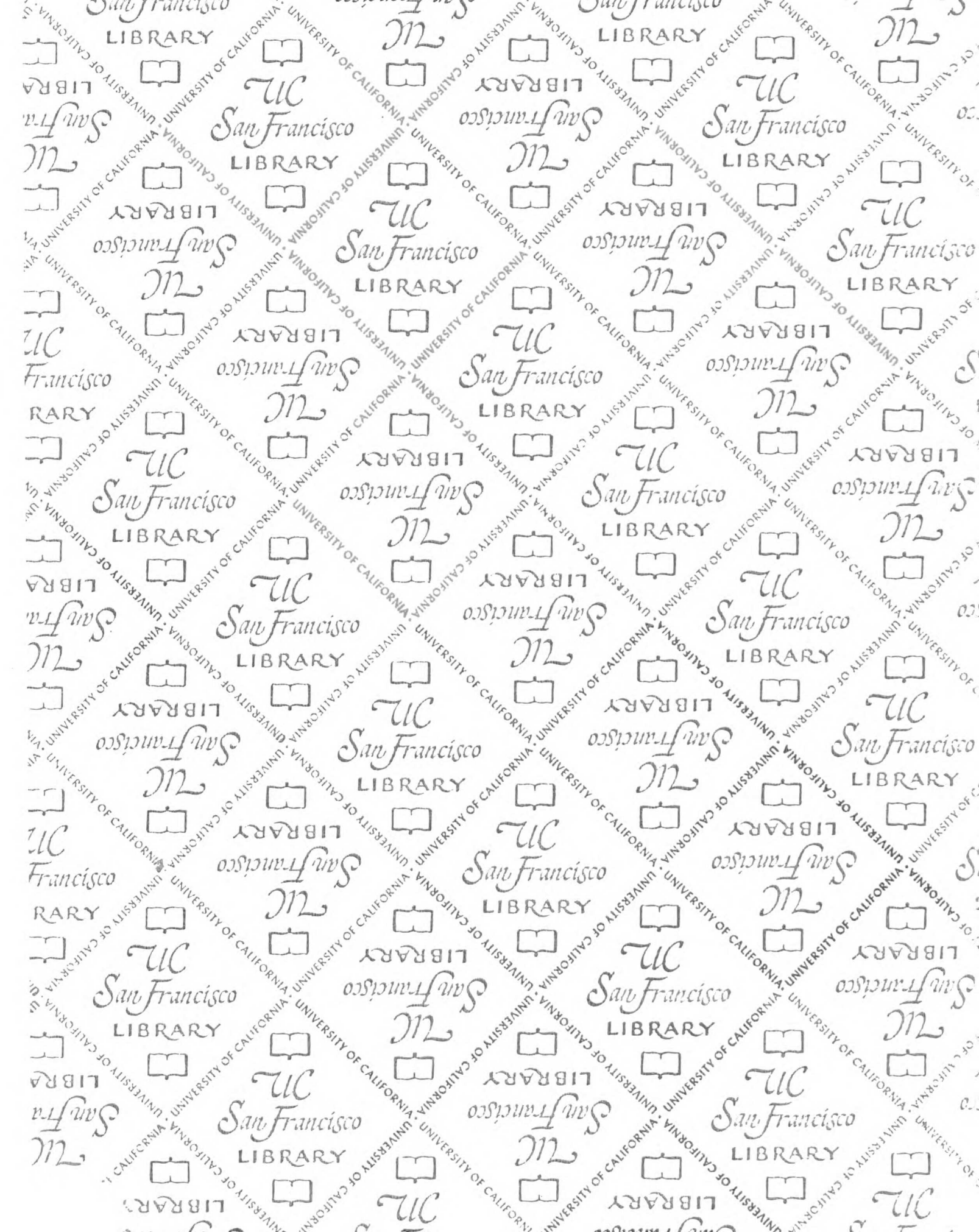


Figure C-3. Cells with GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a Lac operator array integrated at the centromere of Chromosome XV do not activate the spindle assembly checkpoint. GFP-LacI(tet+)cenIV::LacO (NBY656), GFP-LacI(tet+)cenXV::LacO (NBY655), and GFP-LacI(tet-)cenIV::LacO (NBY658) strains were released from α -factor arrest (t=0) and subjected to indirect immunofluorescence to visualize Pds1p-18xMyc through the cell cycle. There is no delay in Pds1p destruction in cells that have GFP-LacI(tet+) bound to a LacO array at centromere XV.





For reference

Not to be taken from the room.

